

A  
GENERAL DESCRIPTION  
OF  
**NOVA SCOTIA;**

ILLUSTRATED BY A NEW AND CORRECT

**MAP.**

*Vivere natura si convenienter oportet,  
Potestatem domi quaerenda est, et salubrem  
Novissime locum potterem.*

A NEW EDITION

PRINTED AT THE ROYAL ACADIAN SCHOOL,

HALIFAX.

Reprinted for and sold by CLEMENT H. BARNES.

1845.

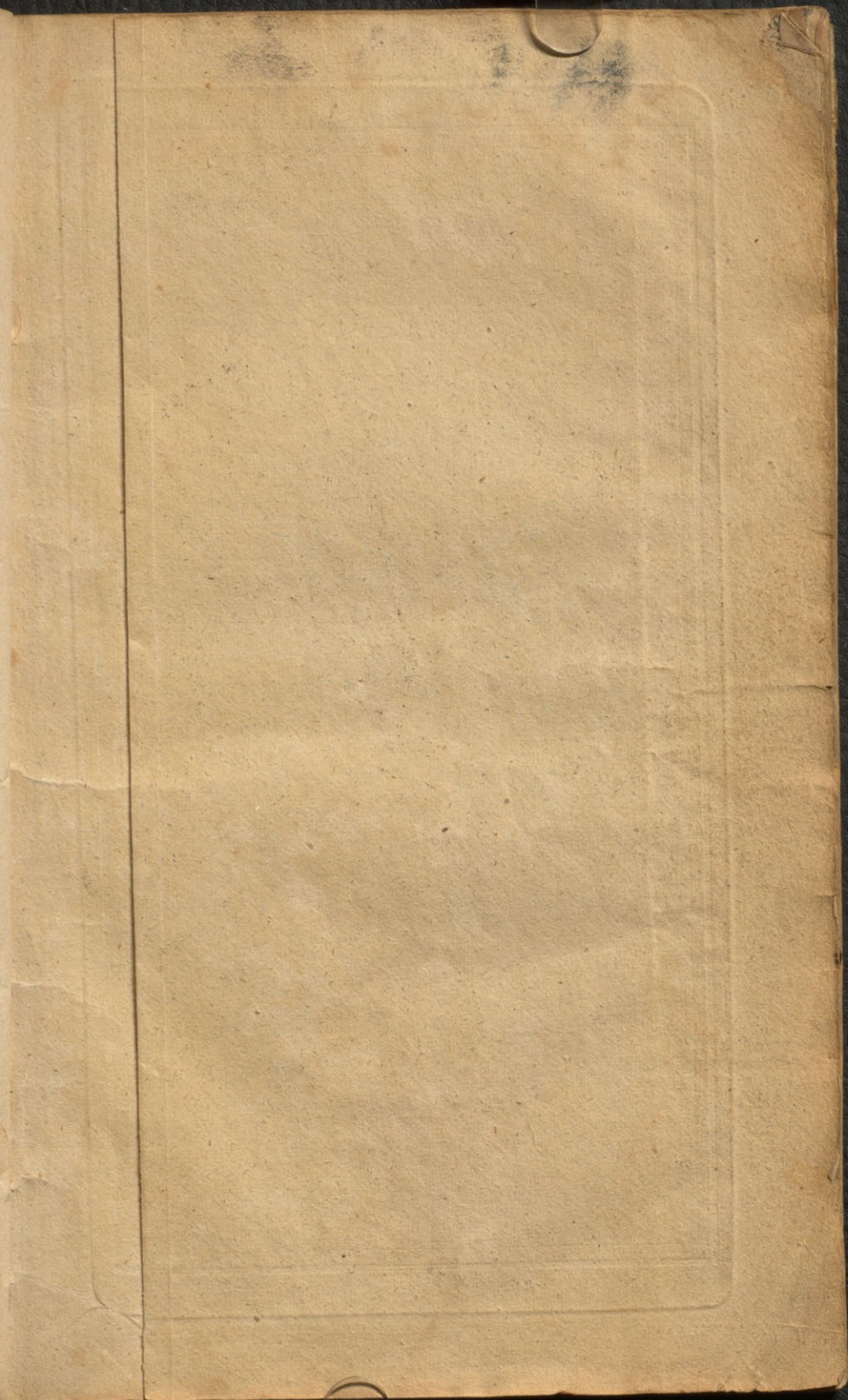


399. Haliburton

(Haliburton  
(Trenor 1282)  
50<sup>00</sup>

John









A NEW MAP OF  
**NOVA SCOTIA,**  
 Cape Breton,  
 Prince Edward Island,  
 and part of  
 NEW BRUNSWICK.  
 1825.



A 917.16

48

*John Belcher His Book*

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

OF

NOVA SCOTIA,

ILLUSTRATED BY A NEW AND CORRECT

MAP.

---

Vivere naturæ si convenienter oportet,  
Ponendæque domo quærenda est area primum,  
Novistine locum potiozem ?

---

*A NEW EDITION.*

---

PRINTED AT THE ROYAL ACADIAN SCHOOL.

---

HALIFAX :

Reprinted for and Sold by CLEMENT H. BELCHER.

---

1825.



GENERAL DESCRIPTION

NOVA SCOTIA

THE PROVINCE OF

M.P.

A NEW EDITION

Printed by Edmund Ward.

HALLOW

Printed for and sold by Greenway H. Deane

1851



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

A Sketch of the changes Nova Scotia underwent between the discovery of the Country and the year 1758, when the first General Assembly met at Halifax,.....page 9

CHAP. II.

Extent, Situation, Division, Government, & Representation, 15

CHAP. III.

Climate,—Lakes,—Springs,—Cascades,—Natural and imported Fruits,—Hortulan Plants,—Forest Trees,—Mineral and Fossil Bodies,—Wild Animals,—Birds,—Fishes,—Insects and Disorders,.....p. 18

CHAP. IV.

Population,—Militia,—Longevity—and Religion,.....p. 38

CHAP. V.

The Indians, (two Tribes)—Attacks on Canso,—Treaty,—Customs,—Manners,—Civilization,—Specimens of their Language,.....p. 44

CHAP. VI.

Chief Town and Rivers,—Halifax, Settlement of it, Expedition fitted out there against the French in Cumberland, and Destruction of their Forts,—Capture of Louisbourg and Isle of St. John,—Present state of Halifax, its Population Public Buildings and Society,—Dartmouth,—Lodge,—Mount Uniacke,—Windsor,—Annapolis, Summary of its History, Articles, of Capitulation. Attempts for its Recovery by the French,—Digby,—Yarmouth,—Barrington,—Shelburne,—Liverpool,—Lunenburg,—Chester,—Truro,—Villages, of Cumberland, Col. Church's Expedition there,—Pictou,—Shubenacadie, and Annapolis Rivers, &c. &c..... 59

CHAP. VII.

Soil and Agriculture,—Mode of Settling New Lands,—Fees



on Grants,—Quantity of Vacant Land,—Average Produce per Acre,—Cattle,—Markets,—Proportion of Soils, &c..... 88

CHAP. VIII.

Trade,—Queries submitted to the Merchants,—Table of Articles that may be imported from the United States, with the Duties payable thereon,—Ditto from Europe and Africa, with Duties on do.—Table of Duties payable at the Excise, King's Duties,—Abstract of the Trade with Great Britain and Ireland,—With the Southern Parts of Europe,—With the West Indies,—With Canada, New Brunswick, and Newfoundland,—With the United States in foreign vessels,—Do. in British ships,—Abstract of Coal Trade,—Amount of Duties collected under the late Acts of Parliament,—Account of dutiable Articles imported into the Province in 1818, 1820, and 1822..... 111

CHAP. IX.

The Governor, his Power,—The Council, its origin in the old Colonies,—The Courts of Law,—Chief Justice,—The Laws of the Province in general..... 132

CHAP. X.

Education,—King's College, Collegiate School,—Pictou School,—County Grammar Schools,—School Bill,—Dalhousie College,—Schools at Halifax,—Bromley's Royal Acadian School &c. &c..... 143

CHAP. XI.

A brief Sketch of the State of the Province during the Administration of Sir George Prevost, Sir John Sherbrooke, the Earl of Dalhousie, and Sir James Kempt..... 151

CHAP. XII.

Copy of the Grant of a Nova Scotia Barony,—Particulars of the loss of the Frigate La Tribune—Daly's Piracy at Malagash,—Abstract of a Report of the Committee of both Houses in 1819,—Letter of Governor Mascarene in 1748..... 172

AN APPENDIX.

Containing an account of the various plans in contemplation, for calling into operation the natural advantages of the Province,—a statement relative to the probability and capability of a canal communication by means of the Shubenacadie Lakes,—and a detail of the alterations recently introduced by His Majesty's Ministers, with respect to the trade of the Colonies..... 193

CHAP. VII.



DEDICATION.

---

To the Honourable

RICHARD JOHN UNLACKE, Esquire,

Attorney General and Member of His Majesty's Council.

SIR,

THE knowledge you possess of the true interests of Nova Scotia, and the zeal you have always manifested for its advancement and welfare, encourage me to hope that the following pages will meet your approbation and patronage.

HOWEVER incompetent I may be to the task, and how incomplete and defective soever the work may appear, I take the liberty to solicit your protection of it, and to request your acceptance of this Dedication, as a tribute of respect for your distinguished talents, and as an expression of that deference which is so justly due to you, for your disinterested exertions to promote the Agriculture and Commerce of the Colony.

PERMIT me also to add, that while I inscribe this work to a Gentleman whose eloquence at the Bar, and extensive knowledge in the Legislature, are equalled by few, and excelled by none in America, I gratify a feeling of personal vanity, by publicly subscribing myself

Your most obedient servant,

THE AUTHOR



DEDICATION

To the Honorable

RICHARD JONNY EMANUEL, Esquire,

Member of the House of Commons of the Kingdom of Great Britain

Sir,

THEY who have your names of the true interests of Great Britain, and the real you have always consulted for its advancement and welfare, encourage me to hope that the following pages will meet your approbation and patronage.

However it may be, I may be to the last, and how I should state and detail to your the year may report, I take the liberty to solicit your protection of it, and to request your approbation of this Dedication, as a tribute of respect for your distinguished talents, and as an expression of that deference which is so justly due to you, for your disinterested labours to promote the Education and Commerce of the Colonies.

Pray me also to add, that while I inscribe this work to a Gentleman whose opinions at the Bar, and extensive knowledge in the Legislature are equalled by few, and excelled by none in America, I exhibit a looking of personal vanity, by not last expressing myself.

Your most obedient servant

THE AUTHOR



PREFACE

IN GREAT BRITAIN, less is known of Nova Scotia than of any other Colony she possesses. Many persons suppose, that the only value of the Province, consists in the shelter its various bays and harbours afford the Navy; that the Coast is thinly inhabited by fishermen; and that the interior, is a stony sterile region, incapable from the poverty of the soil, and inclemency of the climate, of yielding a sufficient return, to repay the labour and expense of cultivation. Some admit that there is a little good land on the banks of the rivers emptying into the Bay of Fundy, but all condemn the climate in the most unqualified manner, and the soil with little exception. The object of this work is to dispel these errors and to give a true description of its climate and productions, its agriculture and trade, its public institutions and laws, &c. &c. A residence of more than fifteen years in the country, and repeated journeys into the interior have made the Author sufficiently acquainted with these particulars, and great pains have been taken to render the work concise, yet not too general; correct, yet not too minute. To those who have friends or relations resident in Nova Scotia, it may be interesting to know something of the country they inhabit, and to those about to emigrate to America, who when they change their country, would wish to continue their allegiance to their natural and lawful Sovereign, it may be useful to know, that if Nova Scotia possess not throughout, an equal fertility of soil, with the Ohio, Kentucky, &c. it has not their local fevers, and epidemical disorders; that if it produce not so much per acre, it has a better and readier market; and finally, that if they should find change of place, not producing a corresponding change of fortune, their return to their native land, is not for ever precluded by those formidable mountains, those immeasurable wilds, those



unbridged rivers, and those weary journeys, which, in the interior of the United States, form the barriers of a frightful prison, that incarcerates the unhappy exiles for life.\* Should the following pages be the means of preventing any persons from emigrating to Nova Scotia, who have been deceived by misrepresentations as to the state of the country, and suppose it to be more rich, more fertile, or more populous, than it really is, or should they induce others to choose it as their place of abode in preference to adding to the wealth and strength of a country, the natural rival of Great Britain, then the Author will be fully compensated for his trouble, and his labour will not have been in vain.

*Halifax, 1st March, 1823.*

\* It was designed by the Author, that this Book should have been printed in England, but circumstances have occurred to suspend, for the present that intention. This fact will account for many observations and passages in the course of the work, which, were they confined to the limits of Nova-Scotia, might be deemed unnecessary and tedious. The following works have been consulted by the Author, who has in some instances extracted entire paragraphs from them.—

Charlevoix,	Jefferson's Notes on Virginia,
Abbe Raynal,	Provincial Laws,
Bowes' Lex Mercatoria (Title Nova Scotia,)	Robertson's History of America,
History of Penobscott and Acadie,	Bromley's Pamphlets on the Indians,
Lockwood's brief description of Nova Scotia,	American Historical Collections,
Journals of the House of Assembly,	Morse's Geography,
Belknap's History of New-Hampshire,	Guthrie's do.
	&c. &c. &c.



## CHAPTER I.

*A Sketch of the changes Nova Scotia underwent between the discovery of the Country and the Year 1758, when the first General Assembly met at Halifax.*

NO part of the British American Settlements, has occasioned so many contests, or has been so often granted and purchased, conquered and ceded as Nova-Scotia. It has been several times alternately possessed by the French and English; the former claiming it by priority of possession, the latter by discovery. It was originally regarded by the English as part of Cabot's discovery of Terra Nova; and was afterwards comprehended within the boundary of a large portion of America called North Virginia. The first settlement of the French in Acadia was made at a very early period, being four years before the smallest hut was erected in Canada. In 1603, Monsieur De Monts was ordered by Henry the Fourth of France to explore the country and select a suitable place for settlement. De Monts, after having met with many disasters incident to a navigation, where there were no charts to direct, and where the shoals, banks and harbours were totally unknown, completed his examination of the eastern, southern and western coasts. Instead of fixing towards the east of the peninsula, where the emigrants would have had larger seas, and easy navigation, and an excellent cod fishery, he chose a small bay, afterwards called the French Bay, which had none of these advantages. It has been said, that he was induced by the beauty of Port Royal, where a thousand ships may ride in safety from every wind, where there is an excellent bottom, at all times four or five fathom of water, and eighteen at the entrance. It is most probable that he was led to choose this situation, from its vicinity to the countries abounding in furs. This conjecture is confirmed by the following circumstance:— that the first monopolizers took the utmost pains to divert the attention of their countrymen, whom restlessness or necessity brought into these regions, from clearing the woods, breeding



cattle, fishing and from every kind of culture, choosing rather to engage the industry of these adventurers, in hunting or in trading with the savages. Port Royal therefore, since called Annapolis, soon became the capital of all the French settlements in the Province. In these voyages of discovery, the object pursued by the Sovereign, was dominion, but gain stimulated the subjects. As a compensation for this hazardous enterprise and important service, the King of France made a grant to De Monts, of all the country from the 40th to the 46th degree of northern latitude. This Territory had the general appellation of New France, or Acadia, and is the same which was afterwards called Nova-Scotia, comprehending the present Province of that name, New Brunswick and Cape Breton. The French however were prevented by the English settlers from crossing the Kenebec River. Thus by the extreme points of national strength and exertion, a boundary seemed to be settled, not as the line of peace and concord, but as the place of future controversies. All the lands from the river Kenebec to the Narragansett country, being granted to the company called the Council for the affairs of New England, and being reduced to possession under the grants of that company, assumed the name of New England by common consent. It is singular that the offspring of these two rival nations, no longer acknowledge their former patrons. New France belongs to Great Britain, and New England is an independent state. The French have preserved in their records a great variety of incidents which took place while they were in the progress of discovering and settling Acadia. A minute detail of all these events, so similar to the early history of most of the American Colonies, would not be interesting to every reader, and from the circumstantial detail, with which they are related, would far exceed the limits of this chapter, which is designed, rather as a sketch of the political changes of the country, than a history of its settlement. In 1613, Sir Samuel Argall, then Governor of Virginia, made a cruising voyage along the coast, as far north as Cape Cod. There he was informed of De Monts' Fort at Port Royal, in the south west part of Acadia, which he soon afterwards conquered and destroyed. About this period, Sir Ferdinand Gorges, President of the New England Company, recommended to Sir William Alexander to procure from the English Government a particular grant of New France or of a portion of that country to the northward of their Patent. Sir William accordingly applied, and obtained it of King James the first in 1621, and named the territory contained in his grant Nova-Scotia. The next year he sent a ship with passengers to settle there, but it being late in the autumn, they were compel-



led to winter in Newfoundland, and to wait until the next season before they could get away. As soon as the weather permitted they set sail, and landed in what they afterwards called Luke's Bay. Owing to various misfortunes and difficulties, this attempt to colonize the country proved abortive. Sir William Alexander but little affected by the disasters attending this expedition, published a very flattering description of the country, on his return to Europe, and placed it in so favourable a view, that his Sovereign created a new order, called the Knights of Nova Scotia, to facilitate its plantation.\* He attempted to make another settlement in 1630, but out of seventy Scotchmen whom he had sent to Port Royal, thirty died during the following winter, for want of accomodation. There was afterwards another grant made of the northern part of this country to Sir David Kirk, which was purchased by the king of France for the sum of 5000l. Sir William some time afterwards sold his property to Claude De La Tour, a French Nobleman. By the treaty of St. Germans in 1632, Acadia was relinquished by the English, and La Tour dependent on the French government. Wishing to strengthen his title, La Tour obtained a grant from the king of France, of the bay and river St. Croix, the islands and lands adjacent, twelve leagues upon the sea, and twenty leagues into the land; also a grant of the Isle of Sables; another of ten leagues upon the sea, and ten into the land, at La Have; another at Port Royal of the same extent; and one at Menis; with all the adjacent islands included in each grant.

The French being now in possession, by purchase and treaty re-established their former settlements with great activity, and sent out a considerable number of emigrants with very ample equipments. A strong fort was erected at La Have, and the fortifications at Port Royal were enlarged and rebuilt. A person by the name of Daunley having obtained a very extensive grant of Acadia from the French government, and a commission of commander in chief over the country, set sail from France with a great force, and a large amount of property, in merchandize suitable for the trade with the Indians. Daunley had scarcely arrived there, when La Tour considering him as an intruder upon his possessions, declared war against him. Various were the battles and skirmishes between these two petty territorial lords, and various the success. La Tour generally proved the weaker and was finally routed, his fort destroyed, and all his property to

\* A copy of one of these singular grants of a Barony, with its castles, towers and fortifications, in the then unexplored forests of Nova Scotia, will be found in the miscellaneous chapter at the end of this work.



the amount of 10,000l. carried off by his successful rival. Daulay died soon after his victory, and La Tour married his widow, and thereby became re-invested with the possession and title of Nova Scotia.

Oliver Cromwell in 1654, sent a force under the command of a Major Sedjworth to dislodge the French from Port Royal, which he effected, and took possession of the whole country for the British government. After this conquest, Charles De St. Estina or Estienne, son and heir to Claude De La Tour, went to England, and on making out his title to Nova Scotia, under Sir William Alexander, then Earl of Stirling, Cromwell allowed his claim. On the twentieth of September 1656, St. Estina sold and conveyed his property in the said country to Sir Thomas Temple and William Browne, who divided their purchase by deed of partition. Sir Thomas afterwards, in the year 1662, obtained a patent for it from the crown, not only for the territory, but for the government thereof, during his natural life, and the sole monopoly of the fishery and trade with the Indians. He did not however long continue to enjoy his property and privileges, for by the treaty of Breda in 1667, this country was again ceded to the French, and in 1670 the possession was delivered to them by Sir Thomas pursuant to the said treaty, and in obedience to the express orders of the Earl of Arlington, then secretary of state. The sum of £16,200 was stipulated to be paid him, in recompence for his disbursements in building forts, maintaining garrisons, and for debts due him from the natives, but this amount was never paid to him by the court of France. In 1690, on the 28th of April, Sir William Phipps, by order of the Massachusetts' government, fitted out an expedition for the reduction of this country, which he effected without much loss, and having appointed a Governor, he returned to New England, on the 30th of May following. The English remained masters of Acadia till 1697, when, by the treaty of Ryswick, it was once more restored to the French. By this treaty the French and English attempted to establish a boundary line between New England and Acadia. The eastern boundary of the British dominions was fixed at the river St. Croix, but still it remained a question which of two rivers this was. The French contended, that the river now lying on the east side of the settlement of St. Andrews, called Makagadawick, was the boundary; but the English contended for a large and respectable stream, twenty leagues east of that, which is now called the St. John's. The truth was, that when the French landed on the west bank of what is now the Bay of Fundy, they erected a cross on the land, and gave the whole country the name of the Holy Cross. The Rivers had no



name at that time, but such as were expressed in the Indian language, and therefore among the Europeans, they took the general name of the country and were all called St. Croix. This subject has since proved a fruitful source of dissention. In 1710, Nova Scotia was again reconquered by the forces of Her Britannic Majesty Queen Anne, sent from New-England under the command of General Nicholson, and by the treaty of Utrecht in 1712, it was finally ceded and secured to Great Britain, and has ever since continued in her possession. By that event, the court of Versailles was for ever deprived of a colony, of which it had never known the value. The Acadians, who in submitting to a new yoke, had sworn never to bear arms against their former standards, were called the French neutrals. There were twelve or thirteen hundred of them settled in the capital, the rest were dispersed in the neighbouring country. No magistrate was ever set over them, and they were never acquainted with the laws of England. No rents or taxes of any kind were exacted from them. Their former sovereign had relinquished and forgot them, and their new one was a total stranger to them. From this period, Annapolis continued to be the capital of the country until 1749, when the seat of government was removed to Halifax. At this time Great Britain perceived of what consequence the possession of Acadia might be to her commerce. The peace, which necessarily left a great number of men without employment, furnished an opportunity, by the disbanding of the troops, for peopling and cultivating the vast and fertile territory. The British ministry, offered particular advantages to all who would go over and settle there. They engaged to advance, or reimburse the expenses of passage, to build houses, to furnish all the necessary instruments for fishing or agriculture, and to defray the expenses of subsistence for the first year. They also offered grants of land, the quantity of which was apportioned, according to the rank or family of the emigrant. These encouragements determined 3,750 persons, in the month of May 1749, to emigrate to Nova-Scotia. The new colony was intended to form an establishment to the south-east of Nova-Scotia, in a place which the Indians had formerly called Chebucto, but the English Halifax. This situation was preferred to several others, where the soil was better, for the sake of establishing in its neighbourhood an excellent cod fishery, and fortifying one of the best harbours in America. But as it was the spot most favourable for the chase, the English were obliged to dispute the possession with the Mickmac Indians, who mostly frequented it. These savages, instigated, as was supposed, by the French neutrals, defended with obstinacy a territory they held from nature, and it was not until



after very great losses, that the English drove them out of their former hunting grounds. Halifax will always continue to be the principal place of the Province, an advantage it owes to the encouragement lavished upon it by the mother country. The sum expended upon this settlement for several years amounted to more than £3937 10 0 per annum. Such favours were not ill bestowed upon a place, which from its situation, is the natural rendezvous of both the land and sea forces, which Great Britain is obliged to maintain there, as well for the defence of her fisheries, and the protection of the West India Islands, as for the purpose of supporting her connections with the Canadas. About this time, considerable agitation was discovered among the neutral French, the hostility of the Indians continued unabated, and repeated outrages were committed by their joint exertions upon the English settlers. The French, whose manners were so simple, and who enjoyed such liberty, entertained serious apprehensions, that their independence would be materially affected or abridged, by the introduction of these new colonists. To this alarm they added the fear of having their religion endangered. Their Priests, either heated by their own enthusiasm, or secretly instigated by the Governors of Canada, persuaded them to credit every thing they chose to suggest against the English, whom they called heretics. This word, which has so powerful an influence on deluded minds, impelled some to secret acts of violence, and determined others to quit their habitations, and remove to Canada, where they were offered lands. The constant state of irritation in which they kept the Indians, and the extreme aversion which they manifested to the English, induced the British government to adopt the severe resolution of sending them out of the country\*; under a pretext of exacting a renewal of the

\* The removal of the French Neutrals forcibly reminds us of the pathetic lament of the Mantuan Shepherd, when driven from his patrimony by the victorious soldiers of Augustus.

O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri  
 (Quod nunquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli  
 Diceret: Hæc mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni.  
 Ea unquam patrios longo post tempore fines,  
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum cespitem culmen,  
 Post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas?  
 Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?  
 Barbarus has segetes?  
 Ite mea, felix quondam pecus, ite capellæ.  
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,  
 Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo,  
 Carmina nulla canam.

1st & 9th Ecl. Virg.



oath, which they had taken at the time of their becoming English subjects, they assembled a number of them together at different posts, and when they had secured them, immediately embarked them on board of ships, which conveyed them to the Mississippi and Louisiana. Transporting them like convicts to a distant clime was perhaps unnecessary, and certainly injurious to these unfortunate people. Had more conciliatory measures been used, a large industrious and useful population might have been saved to the country. In 1784, the colony was divided into three governments, and all that country to the north west of fort Cumberland, was created a distinct province, and called New Brunswick. Cape Breton was also made a separate government.

The following is a list of the Governors of Nova Scotia since 1758, at which time the first General Assembly of the Province met at Halifax.

1758 Charles Lawrence Esq. Governor, and Robert Monkton, Lieutenant Governor.	1772 Michael Francklin, (ab- sentee Campbell.)
1761 Jonathan Belcher.	1773 Francis Legge, Esq.
1763 Montague Wilmott,	1776 Marriat Arbuthnot.
1766 Benjamin Green Admi- nistrator.	1779 Sir Richard Hughes.
1766 Michael Francklin.	1781 Sir Andrew Hammond.
1767 Lord William Campbell.	1784 John Parr.
1767 Michael Franklin, (ab- sentee Campbell.)	1792 Sir John Wentworth.
1769 Lord William Campbell.	1808 Sir George Prevost.
	1812 Sir John C. Sherbrooke.
	1817 The Right Hon. George Earl of Dalhousie.
	1820 Sir James Kempt.

## CHAPTER II.

### *Extent, Situation, Division, Government & Representation.*

NOVA SCOTIA lies within the 43d and 46th degree of north latitude, and between the 61st and 67th degree of longitude, west from the Greenwich meridian. It is connected with the body of North America by a narrow isthmus. By a fair computation it contains 15,617 square miles, or 9,994,880 acres. One third of this superficies is occupied by lakes of various shapes and sizes, spread in all directions on the face of the peninsula. There is no point in the Province thirty miles from navigable water. It



is about three hundred miles in length, but of unequal width. The southern margin is broken and rugged, with very prominent features, deep indents, and craggy islands, with ledges inserted in the sea either formed by nature to resist the constant attacks of the Western Ocean, or more probably exposed by its action.— The features of the northern coast are soft and free from rocks. It is bounded on the north by part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which separates it from Prince Edward's Island; on the north-east by the Gut of Canso, which divides it and Cape Breton; on the west by the Bay of Funday and New Brunswick; and on the south and south east by the Atlantic Ocean.

Including Cape Breton, which is now a part of the same government, it is divided into ten counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Towns that send Representatives to the House of Assembly.</i>
Halifax,	Halifax,
	Truro,
	Londonderry,
	Onslow,
Lunenburg,	Lunenburg,
Cumberland,	Amherst,
King's County,	Horton,
	Cornwallis,
	Windsor,
Hants,	Newport,
	Falmouth,
Annapolis,	Annapolis,
	Digby,
	Granville,
Shelburne,	Shelburne,
	Barrington,
	Yarmouth,
Sydney,	
Queen's County,	Liverpool.
Cape Breton.	

There are many other townships which do not send Representatives to the Assembly, such as Rawdon, Douglas, Parrsboro, Aylesford, Wilmot, Sherbrooke, Dalhousie, Clements, Clare, Tusket, Chester, Antigonish, Guysboro, Arichat, &c. It is to be regretted that the representation is not more enlarged; not that the interests of those townships are neglected, but because the assembly is not composed of a sufficient number of members.— There are also districts or settlements, which though compre-



hended in particular counties, are not contained in any township. The counties are not well divided, some being disproportionably large. Halifax county covers nearly one quarter part of the Province, and Annapolis county is about one hundred miles in length. From this arrangement jurors and witnesses sometimes experience much inconvenience, whose attendance is required at so great a distance from their homes. The difficulty of apportioning the representation has in some instances obstructed a better division of the Province. It is the opinion of a gentleman of great information in the colony, that it would be advisable to form an entire new representation. He proposes that fifty persons be elected by the Province at large, or in other words that every freeholder should vote for fifty members, who would not represent any particular county or town, but the whole country. This idea is novel and somewhat singular, but the plan has many advantages, it would destroy all local, partial, and conflicting interests, it would be the means of electing more suitable persons, and it would afford facilities of making many improvements in the country to which a jealousy of unequal representation is at present a barrier. Halifax chooses four county and two town members, all the other counties two, and the towns, mentioned in the foregoing table, one. The qualifications for a voter or representative, are either forty shillings, yearly income from real estate within the county or town, or a title in fee simple of a house and the ground on which it stands, or one hundred acres of land, five of which must be under a state of cultivation. It is also requisite that this title be registered six months before the teste of the writ, unless it be by descent or devise. The whole number thus elected as members of the House of Assembly is forty-one.

There were originally three sorts of governments established by the English on the continent of America; Charter Governments, such as those of Rhode Island, and Connecticut in New England. Proprietary Governments, as Pennsylvania and Maryland; and Royal Governments, as Nova Scotia. A Royal Government is immediately dependant upon the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the country. He appoints the Governor and officers of state, and the people only elect the representatives as in England. The council in Nova Scotia is not an elective and representative body, but is created by the Governor, who appoints for life, and is at once a privy council and legislative chamber, consisting of twelve members. The legislature meets generally in winter, and continues the session from six to ten weeks. It has the power of making local ordinances not repugnant to the laws of England, and the King reserves the right



of disannulling any law within three years after its publication. The artificial refinements and distinctions incident to the property of the mother country, the laws of police and revenue, such especially as are enforced by penalty, the modes of maintenance for the clergy, the jurisdiction of the spiritual courts, and a multitude of other provisions, are neither necessary nor convenient for such a colony, and therefore are not in force there. The principal business of the legislature consists in investigating the public accounts, and appropriating the revenue, which after the discharge of the civil list is chiefly applied to the improvements of roads and bridges, bounties for the encouragement of agriculture, and sometimes for promoting the fisheries. As its jurisdiction is confined to the limits of the Province, and as there are no direct taxes in the country, the above mentioned business together with some acts or laws principally of a local nature, usually occupy their attention. Sometimes however, business of a more general interest comes before them, when the debates are often conducted with ability and spirit. The legislature contains some public speakers who would make a respectable appearance in the deliberate bodies of a much older country. The men of business both in the council and assembly are chiefly lawyers.

### CHAPTER III.

*Climate, lakes, springs, cascades, natural and imported fruits, hortulan, plants, forest trees, mineral and fossil bodies, wild animals, birds, fishes, insects, and disorders.*

IT has been the peculiar misfortune of this country, to be represented by every geographer or gazetteer who has written upon its climate, as a gloomy cloudy region, constantly enveloped in a dreary fog, which obscures the sun and impedes vegetation.\* Nothing can be more distant from the truth. This strange mis-

\* In an anonymous description of Nova Scotia published in Edinburgh in the year 1787, the soil of this country is represented to be in general too spongy or wet to bear the foot of a man, unless congealed by frost.



representation can only be accounted for, by supposing that the information of these authors has been derived from persons, whose knowledge of the country extended no farther than Halifax, which with two or three exceptions on the Atlantic side of the Province, is the only place visited by fog. In the interior, the sky is serene the greatest part of the year. The air is more temperate than could be expected. This arises as in Scotland, "partly from the variety of its hills, valleys, rivers, lakes,—and still more from its almost insular situation, and vicinity to the sea, which afford those warm breezes that not only soften the natural keenness of the air, but by keeping it in perpetual agitation, render it pure and healthy." What Charles the second observed of England, may with great propriety be applied to Nova Scotia. He said he thought that the best climate, where he could be abroad in the air with pleasure, or at least without inconvenience or trouble, the most days in the year. If this be the test of a good climate, this country may be allowed a very tolerable one. There seldom occurs a day too hot or too cold for travelling. In the spring during April and part of May the wind is often from the eastward which occasions a cloudy rainy atmosphere. The rest of the year has a very large proportion of agreeable clear weather. It has been observed, that the winters are less uniformly cold than formerly, and that of late years the storms of snow are neither so frequent or so heavy. The same remark has been made in Canada and in the United States. An intelligent priest, in the island of Orleans, kept for half a century, a correct meteorological table, and his successor continued it for eight years longer. The result of their observations tended to prove, that the medium of cold in winter had diminished eight degrees in that period. Dr. Williams in his history of Vermont observes that by "remarks I made in the university of Cambridge for seven years, from 1780 till 1788, I found the mean heat in the month of December to be 29 deg. 4 min. in January it was 22 deg. 5 min. and in February it was 23 deg. 9 min. These numbers express the present temperature at Boston. If this computation be admitted, the change of temperature at Boston from the year 1630 to 1788 must have been from ten to twelve degrees." Dr. Mease in his philosophical observations on the climate of Philadelphia, observes that a considerable change has taken place, in the climate of Philadelphia, in common with the state at large, during the last forty years. The winters are not so cold and variable as before the period just mentioned. The Delaware for many years past has not afforded the diversion of skating for more than two weeks at a time, while formerly during four or six weeks, it was the scene of pastime and manly exercises.



The following tables will exhibit the daily temperature of the three winter and summer months in Nova Scotia.

June.	Thermo- meter.	Wind.	Rain.	July.	Thermo- meter.	Wind.	August.	Thermo- meter.	Wind.	Rain.
1	75	S E	.420	1	68	S S E	1	95	W	
2	75	S W		2	68	S W	2	84	W	
3	76	S W		3	66	E S E	3	84	N W	
4	75	N		4	68	S W	4	72	N	
5	81	S		5	64	N N W	5	81	N E	
6	80	S		6	68	S W	6	83	W	
7	82	S		7	64		7	87	S W	
8	82	S W		8	66	W S W	8	88	N	
9	75	S		9	68	S W	9	83	S	.270
10	78	N E		10	68	S W	10	77	N E	.270
11	22	S	.030	11	69		11	80		
12	78	S	.300	12	64	S S W	12	84	N W	
13	68	N		13	66	S	13	84	S W	
14	74	N W		14	69	S S E	14	75	S	
15	80	S		15	66	S S W	15	70	N	
16	77	S W		16	70	S W	16	71	N W	
17	77	W		17	74	W	17	72	S	.640
18	76	N		18	70	S W	18	75	E	
19	78	S		19	64	S E	19	81	S W	
20	68	N E		20	69	N W	20	81	N	
21	73	N W		21	69	S W	21	81	N W	
22	80	N E		22	68		22	80	E	
23	82	S		23	68		23	85	S	.350
24	82	E		24	69	S S W	24	66	N	
25	71	N		25	72	S W	25	72	N	
26	75	S W		26	71	S S W	26	77	N	
27	75	N E		27	68	S	27	76	S E	
28	82	S		28	66	S S W	28	80	S E	
29	75	S		29	70	S W	29	82	S E	
30	85	S		30	71	W S W	30	76	W	
				31	75	S W	31	66	N W	



December.	Thermeter.	Wind.	January.	Thermeter.	Wind.	Snow.	February.	Thermeter.	Wind.	Snow.
1	19	N	1	22	NW		1	9	NNW	
2	35	N	2	33	SW		2		NW	
3	40	NE	3	18	NW		3	16		.6
4	31	NE	4	32		.1	4	12	NW	
5	38	N	5	30	W		5	5	NW	
6	35	N	6	20	NW		6	56	SE	
7	29	NW	7	13	NW		7	37	NW	
8	28	E	8	23			8	38	SW	
9	35		9	17	N		9	13	N	
10	42	SE	10	15	NW		10	15	NE	
11	22	W	11	25			11	26	S	
12	19	W	12	35			12	40	SW	
13	26		13	30	NW		13	46	SW	
14	36	SE	14	22	NW		14	39	NW	
15	32	E	15	29	W		15	49	S	
16	8	NW	16	26	NW		16	43	NW	
17	28		17	21	E	.3	17	42	SW	
18	26	NW	18	42	S		18	54	W	.6
19	31	SW	19	24	W		19	10	N	
20	31	NW	20	40		.1	20	24	S	
21	24	NNW	21	17	NW		21	21	NW	
22	28		22	22	NW		22	24	NW	
23	6	N	23	26			23	44	S	
24	12	N	24	18	NW		24	32	N	
25	19	NE	25	25	SW		25	25	NW	
26	20	NW	26	19	NW		26	37	S	
27	18	NE	27	28	N		27	53	SE	
28	12	N	28	33	E		28	45		
29	15		29	31	N		29	35		
30	27	SW	30	26	N					
31		W	31	25	SW					



The following table will shew the medium of temperature for each month, from January 1814, to March 1817.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	April	May.	June	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1814	23	27.5	30.25	42.5	49.6	57	64	64	57.75	48	39	25.75
1815	22.75	19.8	33	38	47.75	56	62	61.5	55.9	44	39.25	28.75
1816	24.5	24.5	23.75	33	46	53.75	61.75	62.25	54.5	48	41.5	28.25
1817	19.8	17.9	23.8									

It is impossible to ascertain with any degree of precision, the portion of heat felt in any part of America, merely by measuring its distance from the equator. The maxims which are founded upon experience in the old hemisphere, will not apply to the new, where cold maintains a manifest preponderance. Various causes contribute to render the climate of America different from that of the Old Continent. America advances much nearer to the pole than either Europe or Asia. Both these have larger seas to the north, which are open during part of the year, and even when covered with ice, the wind that blows over them, is less intensely cold than that which passes over land in the same



high latitudes. But in America the land stretches from the St. Lawrence towards the pole, and spreads out immensely to the west. The wind in passing over enormous mountains covered with snow and ice, becomes so impregnated with cold that it acquires a piercing keenness; so that over the whole continent of North America a northwestwardly wind and cold are synonymous terms. This difference in heat is supposed by the author of—"Recherches sur les Americains," to be equal to 12 degrees. Dr. Mitchell contends that it is equal to fourteen or fifteen degrees, but if he alluded to the Eastern States, the climate is essentially altered since he wrote on the subject, for nine or ten degrees is now admitted to be a fair comparative difference.

The ground in Nova Scotia is generally covered with snow from the twenty-fifth of December to the fifth of March, during which time the farmers draw upon sleds their wood and poles from the forest, and carry their produce to market. The relative proportion of snow to water may be ascertained by means of a long cylinder, closed at one end, and immersed in snow until it reach the surface of the ground. It will thus contain a column of snow equal to the depth that has fallen, and on being dissolved will shew the quantity of water to which it is equal. It is difficult to say when spring commences, as it is rather late and irregular in its approaches, partly owing to the quantity of snow retained in the woods by the spruce and other evergreens long after it has disappeared from the cleared land, and partly from the influence of the ice, which at this season passes the coast. But when vegetation commences it is very rapid, and sometimes two or three days make a very perceptible change in the verdure of the foliage. The summer heat is moderate and regular, and by no means intense, there seldom being more than a week of very warm weather. The autumns are peculiarly fine. The temperature in the middle of the day is similar to that of May, moderated by a fine clear elastic healthy air, which gives a great cheerfulness to the spirits. This weather continues sometimes until the first of December as in 1822, with this change only that as the season advances the air becomes cooler at morning and evening. At mid-day the sun is warm, but the breeze being generally from the north-west is bracing. In no respect is this country so misrepresented as in its climate, which is extremely healthy and pleasant, and never visited by any of those local or epidemical disorders, with which other countries are so much afflicted. Halifax, which is often the only place visited by strangers, is by no means so pleasant as the interior, and offers perhaps as poor a specimen of climate and soil, as any in the Province. Few parts of the world are so well watered as Nova-Sco-



tia. The rivers, brooks, springs and streams of different kinds are very numerous. In addition to these there are lakes in every township, some of them connected one with the other for a great distance. The number of these lakes has never been ascertained but it is supposed to be very great. Lockwood in his Survey of the Province states, that the space occupied by water is equal to one-third of the superficies of the country. Some of these lakes are extremely beautiful, containing in general one or more small islands, which are covered with a luxuriant growth of wood, and vary in every imaginable shape. The land in the neighbourhood of them is often undulated in the most romantic manner. In several instances they nearly intersect the Province. From the head of the Shubenacadie River they extend with little interruption to the neighbourhood of Halifax. It has been in agitation to connect these waters with Bedford Basin, thereby forming an inland communication with the Capital and the Bay of Fundy. The ground has been accurately surveyed, its practicability established, and the expence ascertained not to exceed 35,000*l*. This work, if once completed, will not only be the means of affording Halifax immense exports of Coal, Slate, Plaister of Paris, Lumber, Staves, Produce, &c. but in the event of a war with the United States put the internal trade of the country beyond the reach of interruption from the enemy. The advantage resulting from an inland communication of this kind would be incalculable. There is also a connected chain of lakes, commencing within a mile or two of St. Margaret's Bay, and emptying into the river St. Croix near Windsor; and another near Annapolis, which with a very small portage make a water communication with Liverpool on the other side of the Province. This track is always pursued by the Indians when travelling across the country, who take their canoes with them. A similar line of lakes lie between Tusket and the Atlantic. These lakes afford great facility for mill work both as natural reservoirs of water, and for floating timber and logs. In some of them there are trout of excellent flavour, great quantities of salmon and gaspereaux. Smelts and other fish are taken in the spring of the year in their passage to the lakes to spawn.

The quality and flavour of the water in Nova Scotia varies, as in every other country, according to the strata of soil and mineral and fossil bodies through which it flows. When passing through a peat moss or heavy soil it is discoloured and brackish, but when percolated through gravel, sand, or lime-stone, is lucid and wholesome: consequently there is as great a variety in the quality of the water, as there is of the soils. There are many springs of water strongly impregnated with iron, depositing a rus-



ty brownish sediment in their course. This flavour is sometimes so strong as to prove medicinal even to cattle that drink of it. There are also a few salt springs of which the brine is much stronger than the ocean. From one of these, near the river Philip in the eastern part of the Province, a considerable quantity of very excellent salt was manufactured in 1811. There is another at Pictou, which was worked for several years upon an extensive scale. It is believed there are no springs of heated water in the country.

The cascades or cataracts of Nova Scotia are of a very diminutive size when compared with those of any other part of America. The largest is at Nictau in the county of Annapolis. This beautiful waterfall is formed by the precipitous descent of all the waters of the south branch of the Annapolis river, over a ledge of about twenty feet in height. The weight of water which passes the falls is in the spring of the year very great, and the sound is heard for many miles, particularly during the stillness which prevails in the atmosphere previous to a shower of rain. The Sherbrooke falls discharge by no means so large a body of water, but their height is much greater, and the scenery infinitely more wild and romantic. They are situated in a very retired unfrequented part of the country, between Sherbrooke and Horton Corner. The fall is formed by a brook, which, after winding its sinuous path, between two small acclivities covered with a tall growth of forest trees, discharges itself over the abrupt descent of the mountain into a valley about thirty five feet beneath. Half way the fall is broken by a projecting bed of rock, by which it is again thrown off to a distance. There is no cultivated ground in the neighbourhood. The sky, the woods, and water are the only objects visible. There are many others but too small to require a particular account.

The fruits of a country form a good criterion of the climate, and therefore mention should be made of those of Nova Scotia.

The wild fruits are, the wild goosberry, cranberry, choke-cherry, bramble berry, black-berry, raspberry, straw-berry, blue-berry, black or wild cherry, Indian pear, beach nut and hazel nut.\* The exotic fruits which thrive well and are perfectly naturalized to the climate, are pears of various kinds, all the varieties of English plums, apples of very superior quality, both

The author is indebted to that scientific gentleman Dr. Alderson (62d Regiment of Foot), for a catalogue of our native plants which he has been enabled to arrange from personal observation and with the assistance of that valuable member of society Mr. Titus Smith. The list will be found at the end of this chapter.



of summer and winter fruit, quinces, mayduke, black and white heart cherries, and other varieties, black, white and red currants, gooseberries, apricots, peaches, and grapes if assisted by the shelter of wooden fences, high ground sloping to the south, or brick walls, will thrive about as well as in England. It has often been asserted by the Acadians and Indians that a wild grape existed in the country, and although this was long doubted, it has been lately confirmed by the discovery of a large quantity of native vines, covering about an acre and a half of land, near Digby. This grape is said to resemble that of Massachusetts, and will afford valuable stocks for grafting.

The hortulan plants and roots, are water and musk melons of different varieties (which are easily raised in the open air,) cucumbers, squashes, potatoes, and artichokes, cauliflowers, cabbages, beans and peas. Hops are an invariable and sure crop, and may be raised in great abundance. Pumpkins and Indian corn are cultivated to a great extent. Carrots, onions, parsnips, and beets,—thyme, sweet marjorum, and sage,—Turkish rhubarb, chives, celery, caraway, mustard and asparagus are more or less to be found in almost every good kitchen garden in the country. The grains cultivated by the farmers, are summer and winter wheat, rye, buckwheat, barley, and oats. These productions speak more in favour of the climate than the most laboured panegyric, for it is well known that many of them will not thrive under a cold variable atmosphere, which Nova Scotia has always been represented to possess.

The natural forest trees are elm, cherry; white, black, yellow and gray birch, red oak, beech; white and yellow pine, fir; white, red, and black spruce, hachmatack or juniper, cedar; black white and mountain ash; white and rock maple, larch, poplar or aspen, hornbeam, dogwood, &c.

The minerals of Nova Scotia are but little known; neither the British government or provincial legislature having taken any steps to procure a scientific survey of the country. Hence there seems to be no person in the colony to direct a stranger's inquiries, and very few who have thought much upon the subject.—The most valuable at present is the coal. This is found at Sydney in Cape Breton to a great extent, and of better quality than in any part of America. It is as highly valued as that from Newcastle, and will bring as good a price in market. Were the trade of the colonies opened to the United States, this would become an article of great export, and give extensive employment to shallops, seamen, labourers, &c. In the district of Pictou, coal is discovered in many places.



The following is a comparative analysis of the Sydney and Pictou coal.

## ANALYSIS.

100 parts.	Carbon.	Bitumen.	Ashes.	Volatile Matter.
Sydney,	40.12	55.8	4.0	
Pictou,	30.	58.80	11.20	

In Cumberland, Douglas and Granville it is also found, but has been worked in Nova Scotia at Pictou and in Cumberland only. There is not much consumed within the colony, except at Halifax and Windsor, and in very small quantities at one or two other places. A portion is exported to St. John, N. B. but the greatest quantity is either used at Halifax or shipped from thence to the United States. By reference to the tables contained in chapter VIII. the amount exported from Pictou and Cape Breton will be found stated at large for a period of ten years. The next in value is the Plaster of Paris.

The composition of this article may be thus expressed :

Of sulphuric acid one proportion 75

Lime one do. 55

\*Water two do. 17 each 34

Plaster or gypsum is chiefly found in the county of Hants, although there is some in Cumberland, in the parts of Halifax county bordering on Hants, and at the Gut of Canso. There are various kinds, but it is generally known by the division of hard and soft plaister. The hard plaister is firmer in its texture, and more difficult to manufacture than the other, and consequently not much valued. The soft is of different shades of colour, and of different degrees of induration. Windsor, Newport and Shubenacadie are the places where the greatest quantity is to be met with. It is on high broken ground where the rocks are principally worked, to save the labour of digging. This fossil is by no means a solid body. Large veins of earth are scattered thro the rocks, sometimes red and other coloured clays, and not unfrequently layers of lime, all which it is necessary to clear away at much expence. The mode of working it is by blasting with powder, and breaking with the pick-axe. This stone is export-

\*See Letters of Agricola.



ed to the United States, where it is ground in mills, and applied as a dressing for land. The result of the application is beyond belief, and appears rather the effect of magic than of manure. The whole quantity exported annually from all parts, may amount to one hundred thousand tons. Essential as this manure is to the United States, and abundant as it is in Nova Scotia, it has produced but little to the colony. The trade has been always attended with some fatality, or fetter, and generally in the hands of very poor people. It is also singular that the inhabitants of Nova Scotia, who are so much employed in transporting this manure for the Americans, have never made a fair experiment of its virtues themselves. It is possible it will not have so great an effect in Nova-Scotia, as in the States, because the dews are not so heavy, nor the heat so great; but it is very improbable that it is without efficacy, particularly when calcined.\* This article ought to be manufactured in the Province, and shipped in the same manner as flour, in barrels, in which shape it would be much more marketable. It would also be exposed to less waste and breakage, which in the present mode of transportation is very great.

Lime is very abundant in certain parts, but prefers the neighbourhood of the plaister, consequently the county of Hants contains more lime than any other part of the Province. The post road from Halifax to Windsor nearly divides the Province into two equal parts and is in the direction of east and west. In the whole tract of country in the south side of that road there is no great quantity of lime but at Chester. On the north side, lime of various qualities is every where to be found. As a manure it has been but lately used, and no exportations have ever taken place, either in its crude or manufactured state, but the use of it is becoming more extended, and its properties more known and valued.

Slate of the first quality, and fully equal to the Welsh, has been found in Rawdon in Hants County; and should Windsor

\*Since this chapter was prepared for the press, the Author has understood that the Attorney-General has made an experiment, during the last summer, which has proved very satisfactory in its results. The plaister was burned in a clay kiln, the crown of which was covered so as to prevent the escape of the sulphuric acid. After it was sufficiently calcined the plaister and its covering were both spread upon a piece of very poor land as a superficial dressing. The ground (which had been previously prepared) was then sown with turnips, and the crop proved a very abundant one.



become a free port under the late act of parliament, it is probable it may be shipped to the United States, to a great extent. Slate is not confined to Rawdon, but the quality of that which has been discovered there, is esteemed the best. It occurs also in the Eastern part of the county of Halifax, at Mount Ardois in Newport, at Bear River in Clements, &c. Free stone is in great abundance, but accompanies the coal in general, as lime does the gypsum. The best quarries that are worked are near Picton, from whence the materials of the Government House and Province Building at Halifax were taken, and at Henet-cove, where the stone was quarried of which the Collegiate Academy at Windsor was built. In these places the stone is of a very similar nature, of a fine grain, dark olive colour, and close texture. There is a great variety in the quality, colour, and texture of free stone in general in Nova-Scotia, and there are few townships which do not contain it, in greater or less quantities. At the entrance of the Basin of Minas, there is a stone of a dark red colour and coarse grain, which is remarkable for resisting the effect of fire. When first raised it is very soft, and requires to be gradually heated, but when thoroughly burnt, it will endure in ovens, or the backs and jambs of chimneys for any number of years. There are quarries also in Cumberland; of which grindstones are manufactured, and shipped to different parts of the Province, to New-Brunswick, and to the American lines. This article is beginning to form a large export, and will eventually be very valuable. But for this as well as other exports the Province is much in want of a market, in consequence of the restrained trade with America. Clay suitable for bricks is abundant in many places, but few are manufactured except at Dartmouth, Cumberland and Annapolis, and seldom exported but from the latter place, from whence some few thousands are annually shipped to New-Brunswick.

Iron ore has been discovered in several places, but in the greatest quantity in the county of Annapolis. No experiments have been made upon it in Nova Scotia to ascertain its quality. It was once in agitation to commence a foundry there, and the house of Sir Brook Watson & Co. of London had a quantity of the ore shipped to England for the purpose of essaying its value, preparatory to the undertaking; but the project was abandoned either from the difficulty of procuring labour, or under the impression that the population of the country was then too limited to afford a sufficient market. In the recent grants of land all mines of this kind are reserved to the King; and consequently cannot be worked but by permission. Some small pieces of copper have been found at Cape Dore, on the north side of the Ba-



sin of Minas ; but not sufficient to establish a well founded expectation, of finding any mine rich enough to pay for the working of it. It is ascertained that lead exists in several counties ; and manganese is in great abundance in the township of Newport. Of other mines little is known. A tradition exists among the Acadians, that the French government was aware of silver ore existing in several places, and they name some of their ancestors who were sent to the Mississippi when these people were removed from the country, who were acquainted with the spots where it was to be met with. Many people attach credit to this story, but time alone must decide whether it be true or not.

The native animals are neither numerous nor troublesome. The following is a catalogue.

Grey Moose	Weasel	Red Squirrel,	Musquash,
Caraboo	Martin	Ground Squir-	Loup Cerviet,
Bear	Minx	rel	Rat
Black Fox	Otter	Field Mouse	Field Rat,
Red Fox	Woodchuck	House Mouse,	Porcupine
Grey Fox	Rabbit	Black Mole,	Racoon.
Lynx	Flyingsquirrel	Beaver	

The beaver is a valuable animal and is now becoming scarce from the constant warfare which the Indians wage against their whole tribe. There is something so uncommon in the manner of erecting their habitations, that although repeatedly described, perhaps some account of them will be acceptable. " Their houses are always situated in the water, sometimes they make use of a natural pond, but generally they choose to form one, by building a dam across some brook or rivulet. For this purpose they select a number of trees of soft wood, generally of less than six inches diameter, but sometimes of sixteen or eighteen inches. These they fell and divide into proper lengths, and place them in the water, so that the length of the sticks make the width of the dam. These sticks they lay in mud or clay, their tails serving them for trowels and their teeth for axes. These dams are six or eight feet thick at bottom, sloping on the side opposed to the stream, and are about a quarter as broad at top as at bottom. Near the top of the dam they have one or more waste ways, or sliding places to carry off the surplus water. The formation of their cabins is no less remarkable. They consist of two stories, one under the other, but both above water. They are shaped like the oval bee hive, and of a size proportioned to the number of inhabitants. The walls of the lower apartment, are two or three feet thick, formed like their dams, those of the upper sto-



ry are thinner, and the whole on the inside plastered with mud. Each family conducts and inhabits its own cabin. The upper apartments are curiously strewed with leaves, and rendered most clean and comfortable. Before a storm they are all employed in repairing and strengthening their dams. They retain this industrious habit even after they are domesticated. In Summer they roam abroad and feed upon leaves, twigs and food of that kind. These beavers are considered the same species as those in Europe but are vastly superior to them in every respect. The birds are not so numerous or so various as in more cultivated countries. They delight to live in the neighbourhood of their greatest enemy—man.

The following catalogue contains a list of most of the known birds of the Province with their popular names.

Horned Owl,	Black Bird,	Great Bat, or Chuck-
Whooting Owl,	Robin Red Breast or	will's Widow, or
Little Screech Owl,	Field Fare,	Goat Sucker,
Barn Owl,	Cherry Bird,	Whip poor Will,
Great Gray Eagle,	Summer Red Bird,	Night Hawk,
Bald Eagle,	Cat Bird or Chicken	Murr,
Hen Hawk,	Bird,	Great white Gull,
Chicken Hawk,	Birch Partridge,	Great Grey Gull,
Pigeon Hawk,	Spruce Partridge,	Little White River
Sparrow Hawk, or	Rice Bird or Boblin-	Gull,
Least Hawk,	coln,	Mackarel Gull,
Raven,	Gold-finch or Yellow	Irish Shoal,
Common Crow,	Bird,	Crane,
Blue Jay,	Towhe Bird, Pewee	Marsh Bittern or In-
Cuckoo,	or Chewee,	dian Hen,
Whet-Saw,	Spring Bird,	Old Wife,
Pigeon Woodpecker	Winter Sparrow,	Dipper,
Speckled Wood-	Little Field Sparrow	Blue winged Teal,
pecker,	Snow Bird,	Whistling Duck,
Great Crested King-	Blue Bird,	Peep,
Fisher,	Water Wagtail,	White Curlew,
Humming Bird,	Summer yellow Bird	Lesser Field Curlew,
King Bird,	Tomtit,	Sea side Lesser Cur-
Pewit, or Black Cap	House Swallow, or	lew
Fly Catcher,	Chimney Swallow,	Meadow Snipe,
Lesser Pewit, or	Martin,	Little Pond Snipe,
Brown & Greenish	White bellied Swal-	Blue winged Duck,
Fly Catcher,	low,	Large spotted Loon,
Wild Pigeon,	Barn Swallow,	or Great speckled



Diver,	Great party coloured	Chicken,
Red Sheldrake,	Brant or grey Goose	Kildee, or Chatter-
Ortolan,	Great Black Duck,	ing Plover,
Black and white wild	Sea Duck,	Yellow Leg Plover.
Goose,	Water Hen,	
White Brant Goose,	Mother Cary's	

There are two kinds contained in this catalogue which merit description on account of their rarity and beauty, the humming bird and boblincoln. The former is the smallest of all the feathered inhabitants of the air. Its appearance surpasses description, on its head is a small tuft of jetty black, its breast is red, its belly white, its back, wings, and tail of the finest pale green.— Small specks are scattered over it with inexpressible grace, and to crown the whole, an almost imperceptible down softens the several colours and produces the most pleasing shades. They are of two kinds; one has a curved and the other a strait bill. The boblincoln is a small bird of black and white colour, and dwells in the meadow land where it builds and rears its young before the mower begins to invade his retirement with the scythe. It has a peculiarly sweet and melodious note, and is the only bird in Nova Scotia that sings while on the wing. These birds are most numerous in the large dyke marshes, and their approach is hailed as the surest symptom of the commencement of summer.

The following is a list of the fish that frequent the coast and harbours of this country.

Whale (very scarce)	Halibut,	Long shell Clam,
Dolphin,	Red Perch,	Oyster,
Porpoise,	White Perch,	Scollops,
Grampus,	Sea Bass,	Minnow,
Beluga (very scarce)	Shiner,	Sole,
Thresher,	Periwinkle,	Mummychog,
Skate,	Barnacle,	Anchovy,
Shark,	Land Shell Clam,	Flying Fish,
Dog Fish,	Speckled Mackarel,	Sword Fish,
Lump Fish,	Salmon,	Crab,
Golden Bream, or	Salmon Trout,	Lobster,
Sun Fish,	Trout,	Shrimp,
Eel,	Smelt,	Cray Fish,
Haddock,	Herring,	Muscle,
Cod,	Shad,	Cockle,
Frost Fish,	Hard-head,	
Pollock,	Alewife,	
Flounder,	Sucker,	



There are no venomous snakes or dangerous reptiles in Nova-Scotia. The only troublesome insects are the mosquitos and black flies. These little insects are the only enemies a person travelling in the woods has to fear. He is neither alarmed by the alligator, surprised by the wolf, or attacked by the lurking rattle-snake. The only animal that will ever venture resistance, is the female bear, but if unmolested she will invariably avoid him, and allow him to pursue his journey. The following is a list of most of the insects of Nova Scotia.

Horned Beetle	Caterpillar
Water Flea	Earwig
Lady Fly	Black Beetle
Goat Chaffer	Blossom Eater
Fire Fly	Apple Moth or Canker Worm
Skipper	Cockroach,
Water Beetle	Grasshopper
Wasp	Cricket
Stinging Fly	Locust
Father long legs	Black Fly
Bug	Brown Fly
Moth or Miller	Horse Fly
Hornet	Mosquito or Moschetto
Humble Bee	Butterfly
Wild Bee	Night Flutterer.
Ant	

Local disorders are unknown in this country, but consumptions and inflammatory colds and fevers, are perhaps more common than others. The Medical Profession labours under every discouragement, for want of some law to protect it from quacks and unqualified intruders. Any person who thinks proper to style himself Surgeon or Doctor, which in this country are used as synonymous terms, may without licence or examination, commence his fraud upon the fears or ignorance of the community. The number of these wretched pretenders is very great, and the injury committed by them often attended with serious consequences. Notwithstanding these difficulties, there are many practitioners of respectable information and regular education, but they seldom acquire more than a competency on account of the number of qualified and unqualified persons who are employed by the public.



" A List of Plants indigenous to Nova-Scotia, comprising the most remarkable and valuable that have yet been discovered.

## TREES.

<i>Vernacular Names.</i>	<i>Scientific Names.</i>
	<i>Genus et Species.</i>
Larch, Hackmatack or Juniper, Pinus	Larix,
White Pine	— Strobis
Yellow Pine,	— Silvestris
Balsam Fir	— Balsamifera
Mountain Pine	— Pinea
Black or yellow Birch	Betula Nigra
White Birch	— Alba
Dwarf Birch	— Nana
Beech	Fagus Silvatica,
Sugar Rock curled or Bird's } Eye Maple,	Acer Saccharinum
Red flowering or white Maple	— Rubrum
Dwarf Maple	— Nana
Elm	Ulmus Americana,
Hornbeam	Carpinus Ostia,
Red Cherry	Prunus Avisum
Choke Cherry	— Virginica
White Cedar,	Thuja Occidentalis
Trembling Poplar	Populus Tremula
White Poplar	— Alba
Mountain Ash or Fowler's Ser- } vice	Sorbus Aucuparia
Oak,	Quercus Rober,
White Ash	Fraxinus Americana
Alder,	Betula Alnus
Balsam Poplar,	Populus Balsamifera,
Button Wood or Sycamore	Plantanus Occidentalis,
Thorn	Cratægus crus galli
Fox Berry	Mespilus Canadensis.

## SHRUBS.

Witch Hazel,	Hamamelis Virginica,
Pond Bush,	Cephalanthus Occidentalis
Water Elder,	Viburnum Opulus,
Moose Bush,	Viburnum Lantana,
Maple leaved Viburnum,	— Acerifolium,



## Vernacular Names.

Scientific Names.  
Genus et Species

Red berried Elder,	Sambucus Racemosa,
Black berried Elder,	— Nigra,
Black Currant,	Ribes Nigrum,
Red Currant,	— Rubrum,
Goose-berry,	— Uva Crispi,
Red berried Honeysuckle,	Lonicera Alpigena,
Blue buried Honeysuckle,	— Xylosteum,
Diervilla,	— Diervilla,
Evergreen Gall Berry,	Prinos Glaber,
Black Whortle Berry,	Vaccinium Myrtillus,
Swamp Whortle,	— Frondosum,
Red Whortle,	— Vitis Idæa,
Blue Berry,	— Album,
Crane Berry,	— Oxycoccus,
Maiden Hair,	— Hispidulum,
Labrador or Indian Tea,	Ledum Latifolium,
Crimson flowering Bush,	Rhodora Canadensis,
Wild Rosemary,	Andromeda polifolia,
Round leaved Andromeda,	— Calyculata,
Raspberry,	Rubus Idæus,
Black-berry,	— Fruticosus,
Dew-berry,	— Saxatilis,
Creeping Blackberry,	— Hispidus,
Bog Apple,	— Chamæmorus,
Dalibarda,	— Dalibarda,
Spiræa Frutex red,	Spiræa Tomentosa,
— white,	— Salicifolia,
Candleberry Myrtle,	Myrica Cerifera,
Dutch Myrtle,	Myrica Gala,
Sweet Fern,	— Aspleni-folia,
Juniper,	Juniperus communis,
Savin,	— Sabina,
Dwarf Laurel,	Kalmia Angustifolia,
Silver leaved Laurel,	— Glauca,
Berry bearing heath,	Empetrum Album,
Bear berry,	Arbutus Uva Ursi,
Poison Ivy,	Rhus Radicans,
Sumach,	— Canadensia.

## GRASSES.

Seeded Swamp Grass,	Briza Medea,
Wild Millet,	Panicum Brevifolium,



## Vernacular Names.

## Scientific Names.

## Genus et Species.

Small wild Oat,	<i>Avena Spicata,</i>
Elymars,	<i>Elymus Canadensis,</i>
Do.	<i>Elymus Arenarius,</i>
Bearded Thatch Grass,	<i>Dactylis Cynosuroides,</i>
Cotton Grass,	<i>Eriophorum Alpinum,</i>
Sweet Flag,	<i>Acorus Calamus,</i>
Chair maker's Flag,	<i>Typha Angustifolia.</i>

## PLANTS.

Pigeon Berry,	<i>Cornus Canadensis,</i>
Enchanter's Night shade,	<i>Circæa Alpina,</i>
Bladder wort,	<i>Utricularia subulata,</i>
Blue flowered grass,	<i>Sisyrinchium Bermudianum</i>
Twin berry,	<i>Mitchella repens,</i>
Blue Solomon's Seal,	<i>Convallaria, polygonatum,</i>
Branched Solomon's Seal,	— <i>racemosa,</i>
Tongue leaved Solomon's Seal,	— <i>trifolia,</i>
Single leaved Lily of the valley,	— <i>bifolia,</i>
Broad leaved Plantain,	<i>Plantago Major,</i>
Sea Plantain,	— <i>Maritima,</i>
Hairy Plantain,	— <i>Lagopus,</i>
Shepherd's Needle,	<i>Scandix Pecten,</i>
Sweet Cicely,	— <i>Odorata,</i>
Sarsaparilla,	<i>Aralia Nudicaulis,</i>
Prickly do.	— <i>Spinosa,</i>
Spikenard,	— <i>Racemosa,</i>
Convolvulus,	<i>Convolvulus Arvensis,</i>
Sea shore Loveage,	<i>Ligusticum Scoticum,</i>
Ground Nut,	<i>Claytonia Virginica,</i>
Ground Nut,	<i>Bunium Bulbocastanum,</i>
Canada True love,	<i>Trillium Erectum,</i>
Nodding Trillium,	— <i>Cernuum,</i>
Thrift,	<i>Statice Limonum,</i>
Blue flowered pond weed,	<i>Pontederia Cordata,</i>
Chickweed winter green,	<i>Trientalis Europæa,</i>
True Primrose,	<i>Oenothera biennis,</i>
Small flowered Primrose,	— <i>Parviflora,</i>
French Willow,	<i>Epilobium Angustifolium,</i>
—	— <i>Palustre,</i>
American Sanicle	<i>Mitella repens,</i>
Princes Piony,	<i>Pyrola Umbellata,</i>
Winter Green,	— <i>Rotundifolia,</i>



## Vernacular Names.

## Scientific Names.

## Genus et Species.

Winter green,	Pyrola Secunda,
Mountain Tea,	Gaultheria repens,
May Flower,	Epigæa repens,
Indian Cups,	Sarracenia purpurea,
Chocolate roots,	Geum Montanum,
Gold threads or snake root,	Helleborus trifolius,
Wild Tulip,	Tulipa Silvestris,
Herb Robert,	Geranium Robertianum,
Dragon Root,	Arum Triphyllum,
Blood Root,	Sanguinaria Canadensis,
Fumitory,	Fumaria Cuculata,
—	— Spectabilis,
Ladies Smock,	Cardamine Trifolia,
Leontice,	Leontice Thalictroides,
March Marygold,	Caltha Palustris,
Yellow Violet,	Viola Canadensis,
Blue Violet,	— Palustris,
White Violet,	— Lanceolata,
—	— Obliqua,
Cancer Root,	Lathræa clandestina,
Linnea,	Linnæa borealis,
Chelone,	Chelone Acadiensis,
Meadow Rue,	Thalictrum discicum,
St. John's Wort,	Hypericum Canadense,
Arrow head,	Sagittaria Sagittifolia,
Thistle,	Carduus Benedictus,
Mullein,	Verbascum Phlomoïdes,
Royal Rocket,	— Phoeniceum,
Green Briar,	Smilax Rotundifolia,
Scull Cap,	Scutellaria Lateriflora,
Kali,	Salsola Kali,
Dock,	Rumex Patientia,
—	— Persicaroides,
—	— Maritimus,
Thorough wort,	Eupatorium perfoliatum,
—	— purpureum,
Lobelia,	Lobelia Dortmanna,
—	— Inflata,
Ladies' slipper,	Cypripedium spectabile,
Groundsell,	Senecio Aureus,
Golden rod,	Solidago Stricta,
Autumnal dandelion,	Leontoden autumnale,
Spring	— Taraxacum,



<i>Vernacular Names</i>	<i>Scientific Names.</i> <i>Genus et Species.</i>
Star wort,	Aster Cordatus,
—	— Corymbosus,
—	— Ledifolius,
—	— Radula,
—	— Æstivus,
Virgin's Bower,	Clematis Vitalba,
White water lily,	Nymphaea Alba,
Yellow do.	— Lutea,
Sweet scented do.	— Odorata,
Kalm's do.	— Kalmiana,
Wood Sorrel,	Oxalis acetosella,
—	— corniculata,
Cudweed or Everlasting,	Gnaphalium Uliginosum,
—	— Margaritum,
Five finger,	Potentilla reptans,
Goose grass,	— anserina,
—	— tridentata,
—	— fruticosa,
—	— norwegica,
Straw berry,	Fragaria Vesca,
Polygonum,	Polygonum Persicaria,
—	— Hydropeper,
—	— Sagittatum,
—	— Convolvulus,

## CHAPTER IV.

*Population, Militia, Longevity and Religion.*

DOCTOR FRANKLIN observes that population increases, as the means of subsisting a family are rendered more easy. In a country where the means of subsisting abound, more people marry early. In Europe and in the American Atlantic States, the lands are every where occupied, and let at the highest rate; those who cannot arrive at property of their own are hired by those who have property. Rivalship, owing to the multitude of workmen, lowers the price of labour, and the smallness of their profits takes away the desire and the hope, as well as the abilities requisite for increase by marriage. The state of British America presents an appearance of a contrary nature. Tracts of lands waste and uncultivated are to be obtained either by grant



or so cheaply by purchase, that a man of the least turn for labour is furnished in a short time with an extent, which while it is sufficient to rear a numerous family, will maintain his posterity for a considerable period. The inhabitants therefore of this colony, marry in greater numbers, and at an earlier time of life, than the inhabitants of Europe. Where one hundred enter into the marriage state in Europe, there are two hundred in Nova Scotia in proportion to its extent. And if we reckon four children to each marriage, in the old, we should allow at least eight in the new hemisphere. If we multiply these families by their produce and add to that amount, the number of emigrants, it will appear that at no great distance of time, the British North American Colonies will arrive at an immense degree of population. The progressive increase of population in Nova Scotia, has never been accurately ascertained. The first census taken in the Province after the settlement of Halifax was of property. In 1757 the inhabitants of the county of Halifax rated the value of their houses, cattle and merchandize at about 295,312l. 10s. In 1817 a census of Nova Scotia Proper was taken by order of the Earl of Dalhousie, which was as follows.

County of Halifax.....	30,196
Annapolis.....	9,817
Sydney.....	7,151
Queen's County.....	3,098
Lunenburg.....	6,628
Shelburne.....	4,874
King's County.....	7,145
Cumberland.....	2,965
Hants.....	6,471
	<hr/>
TOTAL.....	78,345

This account however is well known to have been taken, in a very loose and inaccurate manner, and persons well acquainted with the country, are disposed to rate the population as high as 125,000 at the present period. This number is composed of natives, Scotch, English, Irish, Germans, American Royalists, and the French Acadians. The Germans are not so numerous as the others, being principally to be found in Lunenburg and Clements. They have made extensive improvements wherever they settled, by their unremitting industry. They are not so fond of emigration in general as the subjects of Great Britain. Contented with their own country, they seldom go out of it, but to cultivate others which they are not ambitious of conquering.



They have fertilized every country under the English dominion to which chance has conducted them. The Scotch are scattered over all parts of the Province, but by far the greatest number are living on the Rivers of Pictou, on the coast bordering on the gulf of St. Lawrence, and the intermediate country. The Highland Scotch are not so advantageous a class of settlers, as their Lowland neighbours. Their wants are few, and their ambition limited to the acquirement of the mere necessaries of life. A few acres of cleared land, half a dozen sheep, a cow, and one or two pigs, are all they seem to value or desire. Their first improvements are made with great rapidity, but these remain stationary whenever they afford subsistence. The Lowlanders on the contrary, to the frugality and industry of the Highlanders, add a spirit of persevering diligence, a constant desire of improvement, and a superior system of Agriculture, which render them a valuable acquisition to the Province. The religion, language, customs and sympathies of the French Acadians naturally attach them to each other, and induce them to settle together as much as possible. Their largest and most populous settlements are at Menudio in Cumberland, Chizencook, which lies to the eastward of Halifax, at Clare in the county of Annapolis, and Tusket in the county of Shelburne. The exceptions are so few that they may be said never to intermix by marriage with their protestant neighbours. Among themselves they still converse in the French language which is corrupted not only by patois, but by words derived from the Indians and English. Although the males are not generally ignorant of the English language, there are but few of their females or children who can understand it. As a people they are moral in their habits, simple and economical in their expenditures, cheerful in disposition, and contented and happy. The Abbé Raynal says, that in 1749 they computed as much as 60,000 head of horned cattle, and that most families had several horses though the tillage was carried on by oxen. They bred a great deal of poultry of all kinds, which made a variety in their food, for the most part wholesome and plentiful. The common drink was beer and cider to which they sometimes added rum. Their usual clothing was the produce of their flax, or the fleeces of their own sheep. With these they made common linens, and coarse cloths. If any of them had a desire for articles of greater luxury, they drew them from Annapolis or Louisburg, and gave in exchange corn, cattle or furs. The neutral French had nothing else to give their neighbours, and made still fewer exchanges among themselves, because each separate family was able, and had been used, to provide for its own wants. They therefore knew nothing of paper currency, which was so common through-



out the rest of North America. Even the small quantity of specie, which had slipt into the country, did not inspire that activity in which consists its real value. Their manners were of course extremely simple. Whatever little differences arose from time to time among them, were amicably adjusted by their elders. All their public acts were drawn up by their pastors, who had likewise the keeping of their wills, for which and their religious services, the inhabitants paid the twenty-seventh part of their harvest. Every misfortune was relieved, as it were, before it could be felt, without ostentation on the one hand, and without meanness on the other. It was in short a society of brethren, every individual of which, was ready to give, and to receive what he thought the common right of mankind. As soon as a young man came to the proper age, the community built him a house, broke up the lands about it, and supplied him with all the necessaries of life for a twelvemonth. Here he received the partner whom he had chosen, and who brought him her portion in flocks. This family grew and prospered like the others. In 1749 all together made a population of 18,000 souls.

There are about 1200 free blacks in the Province, who are employed as labourers and domestic servants; there are no slaves. Formerly there were negro slaves, who were brought to the country by their masters when emigrating from the States, but some legal difficulties having arisen in the course of an action of Trover, brought for the recovery of a runaway, an opinion prevailed, that the courts would not recognize a state of slavery, as having a lawful existence in the country. Although this question never received a judicial decision, the slaves were all emancipated. The most correct opinion seems to be that slaves may be held in the colony; and this is not only corroborated by the construction of several English acts of Parliament, but by particular clauses of the early laws of the Province. The effect produced by this latent abandonment of Slavery is beneficial to the country. Slave labour resembles profit on stock, or capital, more than labour properly so called. The individual who contemplates an establishment of this kind, takes into consideration the cost of the necessary number of slaves, in the same manner as he calculates the cost of the land. The uncertainty of this species of employment affords another ground of resemblance to commerce. Independent therefore of political and moral considerations, such a system is by no means suitable to a colony like Nova Scotia, where there are few branches of business requiring a regular body of labourers, and where their clothing and provision is attended with so much expence.

A great proportion of the inhabitants of Nova Scotia live to a



very advanced period. It is not uncommon to see people 90 years old, and many have attained to the age of a hundred. This observation is more particularly applicable to emigrants, as the settlement of the country is yet too recent to exhibit many instances of longevity among the natives. The people who came from New England are peculiarly long lived, a very great proportion of them reaching their eightieth year in full enjoyment of all their faculties. Until lately this great longevity was also observable among the Indians, especially the females, who lived to an extreme old age. But the use of ardent spirits to which many of both sexes are addicted, has contributed to shorten the duration of their lives, and it is now a rare thing to see an aged Indian. In the human existence another circumstance is also remarkable, that in few countries do so many children attain to the age of puberty. This observation is also strengthened by the great proportion that children bear to adults. All new countries are favourable to early marriages, as the means of subsistence are easily acquired; consequently where there are so many children, the deaths of infants might be expected, according to the course of things in Europe to be very great;—but the reverse is the case in Nova Scotia, where children are easily reared, and instances of mortality among them rare.

The militia throughout the American war was in a very effective state. At present the legislature feels a very natural reluctance, to impose much military duty in a time of profound peace upon a new settler, whose attention and continued presence are required upon his farm. The law enacts that every male from sixteen to sixty be enrolled as a militia man, excepting the members of the Legislature, lawyers, magistrates, surgeons, and officers of the civil and military department. Every regiment, if capable, is divided into battalions, which consist of not less than 300, nor more than 800 men. Every battalion is again divided into companies which consist of not less than 30 nor more than 80 men. Every regiment, battalion, or company is called out four times a year upon three days' previous notice, by companies twice, and in regiment or battalion twice, and the whole is under the superintendence of two military inspecting field officers, who review the militia on the days of regimental meeting. Some years ago a quantity of arms was furnished to the militia, to the use of which they were well trained. The Squadrils introduced by Sir George Prevost, the only effectual mode of disciplining a militia, have rendered some companies nearly as expert in their exercises as regular troops.

There are several religious denominations in this country. The proportion perhaps, as applied to the population, may be assum-



ed to be, Roman Catholic one quarter, Church of England and Methodist, one quarter, Baptist one quarter, and the Church of Scotland, and other dissenters one quarter. The tolerant laws of this country are of a nature to produce great harmony among all classes of Dissenters, and the Established Church. The Church of England is supported in this country by the benevolence and liberality of the Society for propagating Christian Religion. The churches have been erected partly by subscription, and partly by funds belonging to His Majesty to which the society has occasionally contributed. They are in general handsome wooden buildings, well finished and painted, and add very much to the appearance of the country. The clergy of this church are about twenty-eight in number, and are under the control of a bishop, whose jurisdiction extends over the Province of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. The salary of the clergy is 200l. sterling a year, to which may be added the proceeds of small glebes, parochial fees, and other perquisites, the whole of which at the present period, when bills are at a great premium, and the price of wages and provision so much reduced, afford the clergyman a very comfortable maintenance. The church is increasing in the Province, and its congregation contains a large portion of the respectable inhabitants. The Roman Catholics were for many years under controul of a vicar general, and afterwards of a bishop who has recently died, and at present no successor has been appointed. In their late bishop, the Rev. Dr. Burke, not only that church over which he presided, but the Province in general have experienced a great loss. He was a man of profound and extensive learning, of great and unaffected piety, of condescending and affable manners, and of the most charitable and humane disposition. By all classes of society, and by every denomination of christians throughout Nova Scotia, as well as in many parts of Canada, where he was many years actively employed among the Indians, he was regarded with great respect, and when dead was universally lamented. The subordinate clergy of the Catholic Church amount to ten or twelve. This number in proportion to the size of their flocks is much smaller than that of other denominations, which is attributable to the circumstance of the Catholics living more together, than the people of any other persuasion. The Presbyterians have a provincial church government of their own, and have about twenty-five ministers. The Methodist Missionaries act under the direction of a society in England, and are also about twenty-five in number. They are in general natives of Great Britain, and of late years are men of better qualifications than their predecessors, and their church is gaining ground both in respectability and in number. The



Baptists are numerous, but not so well organized a body as the Methodists, nor are they so well provided with a regular clergy. The number of meeting houses belonging to all the different sects in Nova Scotia is very great, and speak loudly in favour of the religious feeling of the country. In Nova Scotia, as in the United States, much of the pomp and ceremonies of religion seem reserved for the last honours man receives before he is shut up in the grave for ever. As soon as any one is dead in the country, the nearest neighbours have notice given them of the day of burial, and within a short time the news is thus conveyed to a distance. All the acquaintances attend the funeral if possible, where they are presented with refreshments. When the assembly is complete appropriate hymns are sung, and a funeral sermon preached; the corpse is then removed to the burying ground, or if that be at too great a distance, into one of the fields belonging to the family. It is esteemed in a neighbourhood as a mark of disrespect to the relatives of the deceased not to attend his funeral. The number of persons, both male and female, present upon these occasions is often very great. It is not the dying man himself who exacts these honours, but his parents, wife or children, who voluntarily pay them to the ashes of a husband and father that has deserved to be lamented. These ceremonies have always more numerous attendants in small societies than in larger ones, because although there are fewer families upon the whole, the number of individuals there is much larger, and all the ties that connect them with each other much stronger.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### *The Indians (two tribes,) attacks on Canso, treaty, customs manners, civilization, specimens of their language.*

IN the estimate of population, inserted in the preceding chapter, the Indians were not included. As they form a distinct body of people, with customs, manners and language peculiar to themselves, I have reserved the account of them for a separate chapter. So many volumes however, have been written, exclusively treating of the aborigines of North America, and so general a similitude exists, in the colour, dialects, and habits of the different tribes inhabiting the British colonies, that a very detailed and minute description of them would be unnecessary. There is hardly any nation from the north to the south pole, to which, some antiquary in the extravagance of conjecture, has not ascri-



bed the honour of peopling America. The Jews, the Canaanites, the Phoenecians, the Carthagenians, the Greeks, and the Scythians, in ancient times, are supposed to have settled in this western world. The Chinese, the Swedes, the Norwegians, the Welsh and the Spaniards, are said to have sent colonies thither in later ages, at different periods, and on different occasions. To discuss the merits of these different theories would be to enter the regions of conjecture and controversy. All that we know with infallible certainty is, that all the human race sprang from the same source, and that the descendants of one man under the protection as well as in obedience to the command of heaven, multiplied and replenished the earth. But we cannot trace the branches of this first family, or point out with certainty the time and manner in which they divided and spread over the face of the globe.

Europe was greatly astonished at the immense decrease of the native population of the new Spanish Territories during the first century after the discovery of the country. In British America they have also greatly decreased, but not from the same causes as those in the South. No attempt has ever been made to enslave them in Nova Scotia, or to make them in any way subservient to the European Settler; consequently cruelty and ill usage so abhorrent to the nature of an Englishman have had no share in their diminution. But the use of ardent spirits which they have acquired from civilized people, and the introduction of the small pox, and other disorders previously unknown to them, have tended greatly to their decrease. The diseases of Savages, though fewer in number, are like those of the animals, whom they nearly resemble in their mode of life, more violent and more fatal. In addition to these causes they rear fewer children than the whites. Among wandering tribes, who depend upon hunting and fishing for a subsistence, the mother cannot attempt to rear a second child, until the first has attained such a degree of vigour as to be in some measure independent of her care. From this motive it is the universal practice of the women to suckle their children during several years, and as they seldom marry early, the period of their fertility is over before they can finish the long but necessary attendance upon two or three children in Nova Scotia. They are now diminished to 350 families or 1500 persons. Previous to the dismemberment of the Province in 1784, there were two tribes of Indians inhabiting the country, the Micmacs and Richibuctos. They were a savage and ferocious race, often committing great outrages upon the solitary and peaceable settlers. But the French who have been always remarkable for their powers of address, conciliated their friendship, and afterwards converted them to christianity. They were all Catholics and very strict observers of



the ceremonial parts of their religion. As allies of the French they were the natural enemies of the English. To enumerate the various rencounters with the Indians, and the many injuries committed by them on the trade of the country would be departing from the plan of this work and extending this chapter to a size exceeding that of the whole book. I shall therefore merely mention two of their attacks upon Canso, which will sufficiently evince the resolute and warlike character of these people. On the 7th of August 1720, a party of Indians fell upon Canso, within the Province of Nova Scotia, but peopled every summer by fishermen from Massachussetts. Such was the secrecy, order, and expedition, with which it was done, that they surprised the English in their beds, and stripped them of every thing; telling them they came to carry away what they found upon their own land. The French of Cape Breton no doubt planned this enterprise, for the next day some of their vessels carried away the plunder, including among other things 2000 quintals of dry fish. The loss sustained by the English was estimated at £20,000 currency. There were but three or four lives lost among the whites upon this occasion. The Indians were most convenient allies for the French. When an outrage was committed by them and satisfaction demanded of the French, they excused themselves from intermeddling with them, assigning as a reason that they were not French subjects, and therefore not under their control.

In 1723 there was a very general war commenced by all the tribes in this quarter, the Richibuctos, the Micmacs, and Penobscots. In the latter part of July they surprised Canso and other harbours near to it, and took 16 or 17 sail of fishing vessels, all belonging to Massachussetts. Governor Philips happened to be at Canso, and caused two sloops to be manned, partly with volunteer sailors from merchants' vessels, which were loading with fish, and sent them, under the command John Elliot of Boston, and John Robinson of Cape Ann, in quest of the enemy. Elliot, as he was ranging the coast, espied seven vessels in a harbour, called Winnepaug, and concealed all his men, except four or five, until he came near to one of the vessels which had about 40 Indians aboard, who were in expectation of another prize falling into their hands. As soon as he was within hearing, they hoisted their pendants, and called out, "Strike English dogs, and come aboard, for you are all prisoners." Elliot answered, that he would make all the haste he could. Finding he made no attempt to escape, they began to fear they had caught a Tartar, and cut their cable, with intent to run ashore, but he was too quick for them, and immediately boarded them. For about half an hour, they made a brave resistance, but at length, some of



them jumping into the hold, Eliot threw his hand grenades after them, which made such havoc, that all which remained alive took to the water, where they were a fair mark for the English shot. From this or a like action, probably took rise, a common expression among English soldiers, and sometimes English hunters, who, when they had killed an Indian, made their boast of having killed a black duck. Five only reached the shore.

Elliot received three bad wounds, and several of the men were wounded, and one killed. Seven vessels, with several hundred quintals of fish, and fifteen of the captives were recovered from the enemy. They had sent many of the prisoners away and nine they had killed in cold blood.\* The Nova Scotia Indians had the character of being more savage and cruel than the other nations.

Robinson retook two vessels, and killed several of the enemy. Five other vessels the Indians had carried so far up the Bay, above the harbour of Malagash, that they were out of his reach and he had not men sufficient to land, the enemy being very numerous.

The loss of so many men enraged them, and they had determined to revenge themselves upon the poor fishermen, above twenty of whom yet remained prisoners at Malagash (Lunenburg) harbour, and they were all destined to be sacrificed to the manes of the slain Indians. The Powowing and other ceremonies were performed, when Captain Blin, in a sloop appeared off the harbour and made the signal, or sent in a token, which had been agreed upon between him and the Indians, when he was their prisoner should be his protection. Three of the Indians went on board his vessel, and agreed for the ransom, both of vessels and captives, which were delivered to him and the ransom paid.

The Richibucto Indians, who dwelt on the borders of the Gulf of St. Lawrence within the limits of New Brunswick, then a part of Nova Scotia, were found by the English to be a most intractable tribe; and it was not until 1760 that they finally submitted to the British Government.

The following is a copy of the treaty signed by their Chief at Halifax, with the Governor of Nova Scotia.

“A treaty of peace and friendship concluded by His Excellency Charles Lawrence, Esq. Captain General and Governor

\*Cruelty was not confined to the Indians, the whites committed many acts of barbarity. During the same year that the Canso affair happened, we find a law passed by the Massachusetts government, offering rewards to those who should bring in Indian scalps, or Indian prisoners.



in Chief in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia, with Michael Augustine, Chief of the Richibucto tribe of Indians at Halifax, in the Province aforesaid.

"I Michael Augustine for myself and the tribe of Richibucto Indians of which I am Chief, do acknowledge the jurisdiction and dominion of His Majesty King George the second over the territories of Nova Scotia or Acadia, and we do make submission to His Majesty in the most perfect, ample and solemn manner.

"And I do promise for myself and my tribe, that I nor they shall not molest any of His Majesty's subjects in their settlements as already made, or that may be hereafter made, or in carrying on their commerce, or in any thing whatever within this the Province of his said Majesty or elsewhere.

"And if any insult, robbery, or outrage shall happen to be committed by any of my tribe, satisfaction and retribution shall be made to the person or persons injured.

"That neither I nor my tribe shall in any manner entice any of his said Majesty's troops or soldiers to desert, nor in any manner assist in conveying them away, but on the contrary will do our utmost endeavours to bring them back to the company, regiment, fort or garrison to which they shall belong.

"That if any quarrel or misunderstanding shall happen between myself and the English, or between them and any of my tribe, neither I nor they shall take any private satisfaction or revenge, but we will apply for redress, according to the laws established in his said Majesty's Dominions.

"That all English prisoners made by myself or my tribe shall be set at liberty; and that we will use our utmost endeavours to prevail on the other tribes to do the same, if any prisoners shall happen to be in their hands.

"And I do further promise for myself and my tribe, that, we will not either directly or indirectly, assist any of the enemies of his most sacred Majesty King George the second, his heirs or successors, nor hold any manner of commerce, traffic nor intercourse with them; but on the contrary, will as much as may be in our power, discover and make known to his Majesty's Governor, any ill designs which may be formed or contrived against His Majesty's subjects—And I do farther engage, that we will not traffic, barter or exchange any commodities in any manner, but with such persons, or the managers of such truck-houses, as shall be appointed or established by His Majesty's Governor at Fort Cumberland, or elsewhere in Nova Scotia or Acadia.

"And for the more effectual security of the due performance of this Treaty, and every part thereof, I do promise, and engage that a certain number of persons of my tribe, which shall not be



less in number than two, shall on or before the 24th day of June next, reside as hostages at Fort Cumberland, or at such other place or places in this Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia, as shall be appointed for that purpose, by His Majesty's Governor of said Province, which hostages shall be exchanged for a like number of my tribe when requested.

"And all these foregoing Articles and every one of them, made with His Excellency Charles Lawrence, Esq. His Majesty's Governor of said Province, I do promise for myself and in behalf of my Tribe, that we will most strictly keep and observe in the most solemn manner.

"In witness whereof, I have hereunto put my mark and seal, at Halifax, in Nova-Scotia, this tenth day of March, one thousand seven hundred and sixty, and in the 33d year of His Majesty's reign.

(Signed) "MICHAEL ✕ AUGUSTINE."

"I do accept and agree to all the articles of the foregoing treaty.—In faith and testimony whereof, I have signed these presents and have caused my seal to be hereunto affixed, this 10th day of March in the 33d year of his Majesty's reign, and in the year of our Lord 1760.

(Signed) "CHARLES LAWRENCE.

"By his Excellency's Command }

"R. Bulkley, Sec'ry." }

As this tribe is no longer a part of the Nova Scotia Indians, I shall in the succeeding part of this chapter confine my remarks to the Micmacs, who dwell exclusively within the precincts of the Province.

In size they resemble the Europeans and very like them in height, from five feet eight inches to six feet. In colour they are similar to the Lascar of the East Indies; they are neither black nor mulatto, but a reddish brown, with high cheek bones, large lips and mouths, long black coarse hair, by no means curly or woolly like that of the negro. The males in general have fine intelligent penetrating eyes. They are broad shouldered and bandy legged, (owing to the ligatures that hold them when infants on the cradle or board:) possessed of the greatest activity of body, and capable of enduring excessive fatigue and hunger, when pleasure or necessity require, but at other times they are extremely indolent and lazy. When sober they are silent and thoughtful, very shrewd and sensible in their remarks.\* When intoxicated by li-

\* An Indian some time since, entered a tavern to purchase some spirits, for which ten shillings per gallon was demanded, when the retail price at Halifax was about half that sum. Upon



quors which is too often the case, they are riotous and quarrelsome among each other. In the woods, they are as much at home as the wild animals of the forest. They can travel without a compass to any given point, and can trace footsteps which are imperceptible to any eye but their own. With respect to costume in place of the furs worn by them when they were discovered by the Europeans, they now use cloth which for the males is cut into two garments;—a full gaiter or legging which reaches a little above the knee, and a kind of loose coat, descends below the top of the gaiter, and is secured round the waist by a girdle. To this girdle is fastened a fur purse, containing their coin, a flint and steel, and a small piece of touch-wood or fungus for lighting a fire.

The covering of the feet, which is called mogasin, consists of one piece of leather or raw hide, through the rim of which a small cord is inserted, that when drawn tight, forces the leather to assume the shape of the foot. This is much warmer than a shoe, and as it admits of the action of the toes, is far better adapted for use upon ice and slippery places. The women wear the mogasin, a large skirt of broad cloth, and a blanket folded in the shape of, and used as a shawl. Their caps are also made of blue cloth, cut in the shape of the letter A, pointed at the top, and usually edged with a red border. Both sexes allow their hair to grow in great profusion, though not trimmed in any particular shape, or gathered in any form by combs or ribbons. Among all barbarous people the situation of women is very degraded. Man, proud of excelling in strength and courage, the chief marks of pre-eminence among rude nations, treats woman as his inferior, with disdain. In this tribe the female sex are the servants of the men, and carry not only the children, but in travelling, all the domestic utensils, provisions, and other burdens. At home they are employed in making baskets, carrying water, cooking, and other drudgery. Tasks are imposed upon them without pity, and services are received without complaisance or gratitude. When the husbands are intoxicated they suffer every species of ill-usage, but however severe their treatment may be, they submit without murmur, and in no instance require or receive the interference

his expressing his astonishment at the extravagant price, the landlord endeavoured to explain to him, the loss of interest and expense of conveyance, and illustrated the remark by telling him that the expense of keeping a hogshead of rum was as great as that of maintaining a cow. The Indian replied with great readiness and some humour, "may be it drinks as much water." (alluding to its adulteration) "but certain no eat so much hay."



of the whites. The method they adopt for carrying their children is admirably well suited to a woody country. They make a small wooden case, before alluded to, open at the top and the two ends, in which the infant or papouse is well secured by a transverse lacing of cord. This box is fastened to the neck, and carried on the back of the mother, who by warding off the limbs of trees and bushes, prevents the child from receiving any injury, which were it carried in any other manner, it would be impossible to prevent. At the close of day, or whenever they have occasion to encamp, this cradle is suspended to a large branch and set in motion. Although the dependance of children upon their parents, among the Indians, for many obvious reasons ceases at a much earlier period than in polished society, those persons are much mistaken, who suppose that the parental solicitude of the one is weaker than that of the other. The Indians feel the full force of this instinct, and as long as their progeny continue feeble and helpless, no people exceed them in tenderness and care.

The alteration produced among the Indians by religion and the influence of the Roman Catholic priests is so great, that their respect for the laws and the property of the inhabitants is truly astonishing. It is extremely rare that an instance of peculation occurs among them. Cattle and sheep that continually wander through unfrequented paths or into the wilderness, are never molested by them. They do not live in collective bodies, but in distinct families, and are continually changing their place of abode. Sometimes they encamp on the borders of a lake for fishing, at other times they remove to the sea-shore to take porpoises; or resort to the hunting grounds. They generally understand the English language and converse in it with fluency. Their boats called canoes, are built of birch bark drawn tightly over some thin slips of wood, and are plaistered at the seams with gums and resinous substances. These canoes are highly finished and manifest great skill and ingenuity in every part of their construction. They are pointed alike at both ends so as to be impelled in either direction. The size is proportioned to the number of the family, and the whole is of so trifling weight as to be easily carried by one man. They are not rowed in the same manner as boats by oars, but are both steered and propelled by short paddles. The dexterity with which these paddles are used is very great, and in still water a canoe will outstrip any boat in rapidity of motion. In some parts of America the Indians have domestic animals and a local domicile; but here they are enemies to all the lower animals and not their masters, they waste and destroy but know not how to govern them, and the only species to which they are attached is the dog. Their tents are of



the simplest construction, requiring little time to be erected, and in general of too little value to be removed with them. They vary a little in shape, but are generally built with poles placed in a conical form like a sugar loaf. The poles after being well secured in the ground, and bound together at the top, are interwoven with the branches and bark of the birch tree, which completely exclude the weather. In the summer the fire is made on the outside of the tent or wigwam, for the purpose of destroying the musquitoes and other winged insects. In the winter it is lighted in the centre of the camp, (as the colonists term it) it having a small aperture at the top to emit the smoke. Their beds consist of a few boughs of evergreen, loosely spread upon the ground, and they generally sleep in winter with their feet towards the fire, which they suppose to be a preservative of health.

It may be thought by those unacquainted with these people, that in a climate like that of Nova Scotia, such a mode of living must be attended with the greatest bodily suffering and wretchedness, but this is very far from being the case. The south side of a hill or declivity in the forest is in winter inaccessible to the north wind, and forms so complete a shelter, that a very slight wigwam is sufficient to protect them from the inclemency of the weather. It is doubted whether they feel the cold so acutely as the whites. A constant exposure to the vicissitudes of the climate from their tenderest years no doubt renders them less sensible to its severities. In addition to this cause of hardship they use a good deal of oil with their food, which not only preserves heat in the stomach, but defends their vitals from the severity of the frost. They also anoint themselves with the fat of the bear, in summer to prevent the annoyance of the black fly, and in winter to avoid those rheumatic pains, which they would otherwise suffer by sleeping in damp places.

The winter is the season for hunting moose, carraboo, &c. and for taking fish in the lakes by means of holes in the ice, to which they are attracted by a torch of lighted bark. At this period they manufacture buckets, tubs, churns, baskets, and birch work of different descriptions, axe handles and similar articles, with which and the venison and fur they procure in hunting, they purchase broad cloth, blankets, powder and shot, axes and knives, liquor, &c. They have a chief who is elected by vote, and confirmed by the priest; but as they are almost insulated in Nova Scotia, and have no intercourse with other tribes, his jurisdiction is principally confined to fixing the limits of hunting grounds for different families, in order that they may not interfere with each other, and in settling any differences which may occur among his tribe. Although the law of the Province recognizes the In-



dians as subjects of his Majesty, and as well extends to them its protection as exacts their obedience, yet they never litigate, or are in any way impleaded. They have a code of traditionary and customary laws among themselves, although the use of it is daily diminishing. Not many years ago they condemned one of their tribe to be stoned to death. He was accordingly fastened hand and foot, and conveyed to low water mark, and placed on the top of a small rock. They then proceeded to the execution of his sentence, stoned him and left him for dead. His faithful squaw or wife who was anxiously awaiting the event, in a neighbouring thicket, approached him as soon as the executioners and spectators had withdrawn, carried him to the woods and then recovered him. This is the last instance that is recollected of their attempting to inflict a capital punishment in obedience to their own laws. This custom of stoning to death so analagous to that of the Jews, would to a person fond of supporting a particular theory, afford a slight illustration of that of Penn's, that they are in fact descended from the Jews. They have cemeteries of their own, and will on no account bury their dead in ground which has not received the consecration of the priest. The philosophic contempt with which they view the artificial wants and migratory habits of the Europeans, is amazing. They seem to conceive them as human weaknesses from which their Creator in his bounty has exempted them. Their wants are few and confined to three articles; food, raiment, and shelter. All beyond this appears to them superfluous and useless. Their idea of wealth is well expressed in the words of Horace.

An vigilare metu exanimem, noctésque diésque,  
 Formidare malos fures, incendia, servos,  
 Nè te compilent fugientes; hoc juvat? horum  
 Semper ego optârim; pauperrimus esse bonorum.

SAT. LIB. 1. 1.

The period however has now arrived when they must look to agriculture for support. Hunting and fishing will no longer minister in sufficient quantities to their subsistence. Attempts have been made by one or two individuals to excite an interest in the public in behalf of these people, but they have not been so successful as could be wished. Walter Bromley Esq. has taken an active part in their favour, and has made several appeals to the humanity of the public, but he has had a strong prejudice to contend with. An opinion prevails that they are incapable of civilization, and that any attempt to ameliorate their condition, will be ultimately productive of evil to the Indians themselves.



The absurdity of this idea is only equalled by the obstinacy with which it is maintained. The prodigious advances of cultivation in the Province are daily diminishing the extent of their hunting grounds, the wild animals are also becoming very scarce, and repeated applications have been made to the legislature to prevent them from shooting porpoises, by which they derive much of their support. If their attention is not directed to agriculture, they will rapidly become extinct. What then will posterity think of this species of men, who will exist no more but in the accounts of travellers? Will not the times of savages appear to them in the same light as the fabulous times of antiquity do to us? The impossibility of civilizing the Indians which is so strenuously maintained must arise from one of two causes; either, first from their total incapacity: or secondly, from their natural aversion to labour. If the first ground of objection required an answer, we might reply in the words of Dr. Robertson. A human being as he comes originally from the hand of nature, is every where the same. At his first appearance in the state of infancy, whether it be among the rudest savages, or in the most civilized nation, we can discern no quality which marks any distinction or superiority. The capacity of improvement seems to be the same, and the talents he may afterwards acquire, as well as the virtues he may be rendered capable of exercising, depend in a great measure upon the state of society in which he is placed. To this state his mind naturally accommodates itself, and from it receives discipline and culture. In proportion to the wants which it accustoms a human being to feel, and the functions in which these engage him, his intellectual powers are called forth. To the second objection, their aversion to labour, their own repeated solicitations for grants of land, and the circumstance of several families having already become proprietors of it is a sufficient reply. The Society of Friends in Pennsylvania have by several experiments sufficiently proved the possibility of reclaiming the Indians, and have left this subject no longer a matter of speculation. It might also be added that one tribe of these people on lake Ontario, sell annually 5,000 barrels of flour, the produce of their own lands. It is probable that they would not all immediately become domesticated, and that they would at first only make agriculture subsidiary to their support, but not their sole dependence. This however would be a great object to attain, and would no doubt lead to their ultimate abandonment of their present erratic mode of life. Their language is extremely beautiful, soft, comprehensive and harmonious, but is so different from that of the Richibucto tribe in New Brunswick, that these neighbours cannot understand each other. When deposing upon



oath, which is sometimes the case, they return their answers in their own dialect to an interpreter. Upon these occasions they exhibit great fluency and eloquence, accompanied with a fine animation of countenance, and a very appropriate action.

Subjoined are various specimens of their language.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Micmac.</i>
American,	Bas-ton-cow-a-chee,
Aunt, { Father's sister,	Liskq,
{ Mother's sister,	Se-quis,
Arrow,	Ma-joc-ta-le-gan,
Air,	Kum-la-mit,
Autumn,	Taugh-wagh,
Brother,	Wit-che-ka-teak,
Blanket,	Pe-tu-ga-no-son, or Blakeet,
Button,	Pe-joc-wic-on,
Boy (very small)	Me-jou-a-cheech,
Boy (large)	Ba-touse,
Ball,	Pe-low-wey,
Bow,	Aa-be,
Boat,	Wel-bote,
Bread,	Pib-be-nagh-an,
Beaver,	Co-beet,
Birch tree,	Ne-be-nog-hon,
Birch Bark,	Mashk-wee,
Black,	Mac-to-wake,
Black cloth,	Mac-to-wake-a-soon,
Blue,	Mus-sor-na-mook,
Christ,	Which-wil-le-nix-cum,
Child,	Me-jou-a-cheech,
Cap, (a woman's)	Aag-wes-un,
Cap, (a man's hat)	Ab-el-e-too-a-sic,
Chest,	Es-ca-e-gan,
Canoe,	Que-tan,
Cod-fish,	Paa-choo,
Cherry-tree,	Me-te,
Cradle,	Teng-he-nagh-an
Devil,	Mun-doo,
Daughter,	Un-toose,
Dollar,	Nec-ta-geek, (g hard)
Dog,	Ne-mooche,
Duck,	She-sip,
Day,	Na-gueck
Englishman,	An-glash-e-owe,
Evening,	Wel-lake,



<i>English.</i>	<i>Micmac.</i>
Frenchman,	Wen-nooch,
Fish,	Ne-maach,
Father,	Nooch,
Finger,	Un-tel-a-wig-an,
Flint,	Malse,
Fiddle,	Ab-be-a-jidck,
Fire,	Puc-tow,
Fox,	Who-quisk,
Feather,	Pe-guing,
Girl, (small)	Aa-pe-ta-cheeoh,
Girl, (large)	Aa-pe-tes,
God,	Ke-soulk,
Gun,	Paas-cow-we,
Goose,	Se-nunk,
Hand,	Un-put-en,
Head,	Mo-nou-chee,
Hair,	Nu-sab-on,
Heaven,	Wa-sook,
Hell,	Mun-doo-a-ke,
Herring,	Shoo-gin-a-mec,
Indian,	Il-le-noo,
Iron,	Cus-a-woe,
Knife,	Wag-hon,
Lake, (of fresh water)	Wus-pem,
Lobster,	Wal-am-quech,
Mother,	Un-kitch,
Maple, (white)	Che-oc-che-moo-che,
Mogasin, (Indian shoe)	Um-cus-sen,
Mosquito,	Ka-lo-moach,
Morning,	Es-kit-pook,
Mackarel,	Ham-il-eh-mec,
Nals, (Iron, &c.)	Pe-lai-go,
Noon,	May-how-la-guet,
Oar,	Wan-jou-tah-on,
Otter,	Cu-be-nic,
Oak,	Un-quan-moo-see,
Paddle,	Ta-gan,
Potato,	Ta-ba-tate,
Rope,	A-bub-bee,
Rum,	Buc-ta-witchq,
Root,	Ou-ta-bee,
Red,	Ma-quake,
Raspberry,	Kil-le-dagh,
Shoe,	Wan-jouk-se-nan,



<i>English.</i>	<i>Micmac.</i>
Son,	Un-que-cheech,
Ship,	Nab-ig-wan,
Sea,	Ec-ke-taan,
Strawberry	Ad-wam-ke-wink,
Table,	Pad-da-loo-tee,
Thumb,	Tee-cheen,
Teeth,	Ne-bee-del,
Tree,	Cum-mooch,
Uncle,	Un-cla-muc-sis,
White,	Wab-ake,
Water,	Sa-bogh-wan,
Yellow,	Wad-ap-tec,
One,	Naa-cut,
Two,	Ta-boo,
Three,	Seest,
Four,	Na-hoo,
Five,	Na-an,
Six,	As-sa-com,
Seven,	Lou-ig-i-nac,
Eight,	Ug-a-mul-chin,
Nine,	Pes-coo-na-deck,
Ten,	Un-til-un,
Eleven,	Un-til-un-chel-naa-cut,
Twelve,	Un-til-un-chel-ta-boo, &c. to nineteen <sup>1</sup>
Twenty,	Ta-bun-ska,
Twenty-one,	Ta-bun-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to twenty-nine,
Thirty,	Na-sin-ska,
Thirty-one,	Na-sin-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to 39,
Forty,	Na-win-ska,
Forty-one,	Na-win-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to 49,
Fifty,	Na-an-in-ska,
Fifty-one,	Na-an-in-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to 59,
Sixty,	As-sa-com-da-sin-ska,
Sixty-one,	As-sa-com-da-sin-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to 69,
Seventy,	Lou-ig-i-nac-da-sin-ska,
Seventy-one,	Lou-ig-i-nac-da-sin-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c. to 79,
Eighty,	Ug-a-mul-chin-da-sin-ska,
Eighty-one,	Ug-a-mul-chin-da-sin-ska-chel-naa-cut &c. to 89
Ninety,	Pes-coo-na-deck-da-sin-ska,
Ninety-one,	Pes-coo-na-deck-da-sin-ska-chel-naa-cut, &c.
One hundred,	Pes-kim-tul-nag-un,
Two hundred	Ta-boo-kes-kim-tul-na-an,
Three hundred	Seest-kes-kim-tul-na-an,
Four hundred,	Na-hoo-kes-kim-tul-na-an,



*English.*

Five hundred,  
Six hundred,  
Seven hundred,  
Eight hundred,  
Nine hundred,  
One thousand  
Two thousand,  
Three thousand  
Four thousand  
Monday,  
Tuesday,  
Wednesday,  
Thursday,  
Friday,  
Saturday,  
Sunday,

One day,  
Week,  
Fort'night,  
Month,  
Two Months,  
One Year,

*English.*

I,  
Thou,  
He,

*Micmac.*

Na-an-kes-kim-tul na az,  
As-sa-com-kes-kim-tul-na-az,  
Lou-ig-i-nac-kes-kim-tul-na-an,  
Ug-a-mul-chin-kes-kim-tul-na-an,  
Pes-coo-na-deck-kes-kim-tul-na-an,  
Pid-win-tul-na-an,  
Ta-boo-pid-win-tul-na-an,  
Seest-pid-win-tul-na-an,  
Na-hoo-pid-win-tul-na-an, &c.  
Um-sques-el-o-gwamp,  
Ta-boo-el-o-gwamp,  
Seest-el-o-gwamp,  
Na-hoo-el-o-gwamp,  
Quel-tam-mul-timpk,  
Ked-du-gueg-de-a-wink,  
Lou-ig-i-nac-ta-sug-e-na,

Negh-too-be-na-an,  
Naa-cut-teg-un-de-a-hook  
Ta-boo-teg-un-de-a-hook,  
Nep-ta-git-tep-ca-nu-set,  
Ta-boo-tep-ca-nu-sa-jic,  
Nep-ta-gun-cuc

*Pronouns.\***Micmac. English,*

Neen, We,  
Keel, You,  
Negham They,

*Micmac.*

Kenoo,  
Kelow,  
Negamow.

*VERB TO DANCE.—Present Tense.**Singular.*

A-mal-ki, I dance,  
A-mal-kan, Thou dancest,  
A-mal-kat, He dances.

*Plural.*

A-mal-kal-tique, We dance,  
A-mal-kal-de-yogh Ye or you  
dance,  
A-mal-kal-de-jik, They dance.

*IMPERFECT TENSE.**Singular.*

A-mal-ki-yap, I danced,  
A-mal-kape, Thou didst dance  
A-mal-kap, He did dance,

*Plural.*

A-mal-kal-de cup, We danced,  
A-mal-kal-de-a-hop Ye or you  
danced,  
A-mal-kal-dib-nic They danced

\* These pronouns are never used with the verbs as in the Ea-



## CHAPTER VI.

Chief towns and rivers,—Halifax, Settlement of it, Expedition fitted out there against the French in Cumberland, and destruction of their forts,—Capture of Louisbourg and Isle of St. John,—Present state of Halifax, its Population, Public Buildings and Society, Dartmouth,—Lodge,—Mount Uniacke,—Windsor,—Annapolis, summary of its history, articles of capitulation, attempts for its recovery by the French,—Digby,—Yarmouth,—Barrington,—Shelburne,—Liverpool,—Lunenburg,—Chester,—Truro,—Villages of Cumberland, Col. Church's expedition there,—Pictou,—Shubenacadie and Annapolis Rivers, &c. &c.

THE beauty and safety of Chebucto harbour, attracted the notice of speculators at a very early period, and many applications were, at different times made for a grant of the land in its vicinity. The famous projector Capt. Coram, was engaged in 1718 in a scheme for settling there, and a petition was presented by Sir Alexander Cairnes, James Douglas, and Joshua Gee,\* in behalf of themselves and others, praying for a grant upon the sea coast, five leagues S. W. and five leagues N. W. of Chebucto; when they proposed to build a town, and to improve the country round it by raising hemp, making pitch, tar and turpentine; and they undertook to settle 200 families there in three years. This petition received a favourable report from the Lords of Trade, but as it was opposed by the Massachusetts's Agents, on account of a clause which it contained restraining the fishery, it was thrown out in the Council. The eagerness with which these petitions were pressed upon the attention of government, induced ministers to think of taking the settlement in their own hands. A measure of this kind had become necessary from the many disputes, which had arisen between the subjects of England and France, concerning the limits of Nova Scotia, which no treaty had as yet properly ascertained.

A fort had been raised, and a small garrison maintained at Annapolis Royal, to overawe the French Neutrals settled in the neighbourhood; but this did not answer the purpose for which it was intended. Upon every rupture or dispute between the

English—for example see the last syllable of the above specimen of the verb to dance, by which it will appear that the verb contains the person and the number, as is the case in the Delaware, and other Indian dialects,

\* The author of a well known work on Trade.



two crowns, these planters forgetting their neutrality, intrigued with the Indians, communicated intelligence to their own countrymen settled at St John's and Cape Breton, and did all the ill offices their hatred could suggest against the colonies and subjects of Great Britain.

A scheme was now formed for making a new establishment, which should further confirm and extend the property and dominion of the crown of Great Britain in that large tract of country, clear the uncultivated grounds, constitute communities, diffuse the benefits of population and agriculture, and improve the fishery of that coast, which might be rendered a new source of wealth and commerce to old England. The particulars of the plan having been duly considered, it was laid before His Majesty, who approved of the design, and referred the execution of it to the Board of Trade and Plantations over which the Earl of Halifax presided. This nobleman endued by nature with an excellent capacity, which had been diligently and judiciously cultivated, animated with liberal sentiments, and fired with an eager spirit of patriotism, adopted the plan with the most generous ardour, and cherished the infant colony with paternal affection. The Commissioners for Trade and Plantations immediately advertised under the sanction of his Majesty's authority, that proper encouragement would be given to such of the officers and private men lately dismissed from the land and sea service, as were willing to settle with or without families, in the Province of Nova-Scotia. The scheme was so feasible, and the encouragement so inviting, that in a little time from 3,750 to 4,000 adventurers with their families were entered, according to the direction of the Board of Trade, who in the beginning of May, set sail from England, under the command of Colonel Cornwallis, whom the King had appointed their Governor; and towards the latter end of June 1749 arrived at the place of their destination, the harbour of Chebucto, on the sea-coast of the Peninsula, about midway between Cape Canso and Cape Sable, one of the most secure and commodious havens in the world, and well suited for the fishery.

Governor Cornwallis no sooner arrived in this harbour than he was joined by two regiments of Infantry from Cape Breton, (which had been restored to the French by the treaty of Aix La Chapelle,) and a company of Rangers of Annapolis. He then pitched upon a spot for the settlement, and employed the people in clearing the ground for laying the foundations of a town; but some inconveniencies being discovered in this situation, he chose another to the northward, near the harbour, on an easy ascent, commanding a prospect of the whole Peninsula, and well supplied with rivulets of fresh and wholesome water. Here he began



to build a town on a regular plan, in latitude  $44^{\circ} 40'$  north; and  $63^{\circ} 40'$  west longitude, and about ten miles distant from the mouth of the harbour. To this place he gave the name of Halifax, in honour of the nobleman who had the greatest share in founding the Colony, and before the approach of winter above 300 comfortable wooden houses were built, the whole surrounded by a strong palisade.

In the first chapter of this book, I attempted to trace the political transfers of this country, and stated that it was finally ceded and secured to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht. It was nevertheless the secret but firm determination of the court of France to repossess herself of it as soon as the position of her affairs would warrant the attempt. The conduct of her agents and emissaries soon gave such strong indications of this design, that it was found necessary for this infant colony to put forth all its energies to secure its very existence.

Before I enter into a detailed description of the present state of Halifax, I shall give an account of the difficulties it encountered in its first settlement, and the expeditions it fitted out against its enemies.

Halifax was no sooner built, than the French spirited the Indians of that neighbourhood to commit hostilities against the inhabitants, some of whom they murdered, and others they carried prisoners to Louisbourg, where they sold them for arms and ammunition; the French pretending that they maintained this traffic from motives of pure compassion, in order to prevent the massacre of the English captives; whom however they did not set at liberty without exacting an exorbitant ransom.

As those skulking parties of Indians were generally directed and headed by French commanders, repeated complaints were made to the Governor of Louisbourg, who still answered, that his jurisdiction did not extend over the Indians, and that their French conductors were chosen from the inhabitants of Annapolis, who thought proper to remain in that country after it was ceded to the English, and were in fact the subjects of Great Britain. Even while the conferences were carried on for ascertaining the limits of Nova Scotia, the Governor of Canada detached M. La Corne, with some regular troops, and a body of militia, to fortify a post on the Bay of Chignecto (Cumberland) on pretence that this, and a great part of the peninsula, belonged to his government. The possession of this post situated on the narrow Isthmus which connects Nova Scotia with New Brunswick, not only secured to the Indians on the Continent a free entrance into the Peninsula, and a safe retreat in case of pursuit, but also encour-



aged the French inhabitants of Annapolis to rise in open rebellion against the English Government.

In the spring of the year 1750, General Cornwallis, Governor of Halifax, detached Major Lawrence with a few men to reduce them to obedience. At his approach they burned their town to ashes, forsook their possessions, and threw themselves under the protection of M. La Corne, who thus reinforced, found himself at the head of 1,500 men, well provided with arms and ammunition. Major Lawrence being unable to cope with him in the field demanded an interview, at which he desired to know for what cause the French inhabitants of Nova Scotia had shaken off their allegiance to the crown of Great Britain, and violated the neutrality which they had hitherto affected to profess. The French officer without pretending to account for their behaviour gave him to understand, in general terms, that he had orders to defend his post, and these orders he was determined to obey. The English major finding himself too weak to attack their united force, and having no orders to commit hostilities against any but the Indians and their open abettors, returned to Halifax, without having been able to fulfil the purpose of his expedition. Immediately after his retreat, the French Neutrals returned to their respective farms, and in conjunction with the Indians, renewed their depredations upon the inhabitants of Halifax and its dependant settlement. The English Governor justly incensed at these outrages, and seeing they would neither submit to the English Government themselves, nor allow others to enjoy it with tranquillity, resolved to expel them effectually from the country.\* Major Lawrence was again detached with 1000 men, transported by sea to Chignecto, Cumberland, where he found the French and Indians intrenched in order to dispute his landing. Notwithstanding this opposition, he made a descent with a few companies, received and returned a smart fire, and rushing into their intrenchments, obliged them to fly with the utmost precipitation, leaving a considerable number killed and wounded on the spot. The fugitives saved themselves by crossing a river, on the further bank of which La Corne stood at the head of his troops drawn up in order to receive them as friends and dependants. He had by this time erected a fort, which he denominated Beau Sejour; and now the English built another on the opposite side of the river, which was called after its founder, Fort Lawrence. This being provided with a good garrison, served as a check upon the French, and in some measure restrained the incursions of their barbarians. Not that it effec-

\* See Smollett's History of England.



tually answered this purpose, for the Indians and Neutrals still seized every opportunity of attacking the English in the interior parts of the Peninsula.

In the course of the succeeding year, they surprised the little town of Dartmouth, on the other side of Halifax Bay, where they killed and scalped a great number of people, and carried off some others. For these expeditions the French always supplied them with boats, canoes, arms, and ammunition; and indeed they were conducted with such care and secrecy, that it was almost impossible to prevent their success. The Indians continued to plunder and massacre the British subjects with impunity, and were countenanced by the French Government in that country, who now strengthened their lodgement on the neck of the Peninsula at Cumberland with an additional fort, distinguished by the name of Baye Verte, and built a third on the mouth of St. John's River, on the north side of the Bay of Fundy.

In the beginning of the year 1755, the Assembly of Massachusetts' Bay in New England, passed an act prohibiting all correspondence with the French at Louisbourg; and early in the spring they raised a body of troops which was transported to Nova Scotia, to assist Lieutenant Governor Lawrence in driving the French from the encroachments they had made upon the Province. Accordingly, towards the end of May, the Governor sent a large detachment of troops, under the command of Lieut. Colonel Monkton upon this service; and three frigates and a sloop were dispatched up the Bay of Fundy, under the command of Captain Rous, to give their assistance by sea. The troops, upon their arrival at the River Massaquash, found the passage stopped by a large number of regular forces, rebel Neutrals or Acadians, and Indians, 450 of whom occupied a block-house with cannon, mounted on their side of the river; and the rest were posted within a strong breast-work of timber, thrown up by way of outwork to the block house. The English Provincials attacked this place with such spirit, that the enemy were obliged to fly, and leave them in possession of the breast work. Then the garrison in the block house deserted it, and left the passage of the river free. From thence Colonel Monkton advanced to the French fort of Beau Sejour, which he invested, as far at least as the small number of his troops would permit, on the 12th of June; and after four days' bombardment obliged it to surrender, though the French had twenty-six pieces of cannon mounted, and plenty of ammunition, and the English had not placed a single cannon upon their batteries.

The garrison was sent to Louisbourg, on condition of not bearing arms in America for the space of six months; and the Aca-



dians who had joined the French were pardoned in consideration of their having been forced into that service. Colonel Monkton, after putting a garrison into this place, and changing its name to that of Cumberland, the next day attacked and reduced the other French fort, upon the river Gaspereaux, which runs into Bay Verte, where he likewise found a large quantity of provisions and stores of all kinds; that being the chief magazine for supplying the French Indians and Acadians with arms, ammunition, and other necessaries. He then disarmed these last to the number of 15,000, and in the meantime Capt. Rous with his ships sailed to the mouth of the river St. John, to attack the new fort the French had erected there: but they saved him that trouble by abandoning it upon his appearance, after having burst their cannon, blown up their magazine, and destroyed as far as they had time, all the works they had lately raised. The English had but twenty men killed, and about the same number wounded, in the whole of this expedition, the success of which secured the tranquillity of Nova Scotia.

A powerful rival and enemy still remained unsubdued in the neighbourhood, and it was found impossible to carry on any trade at Halifax, while the French were in possession of Cape-Breton and the Island of St. John. Immediate preparations therefore were made for the reduction of these places. Major General Amherst and the celebrated General Wolfe being joined by Admiral Boscawen, with a fleet and forces from England, the whole armament consisting of 157 sail, took their departure from the harbour of Halifax in Nova Scotia, on the 28th May, and on the 2d June part of the transports anchored in the Bay of Gabarus, about seven miles to the westward of Louisbourg. The garrison of this place, commanded by the Chevalier Drucor, consisted of 2,500 regular troops, 300 militia formed of the burghers, and towards the end of the siege they were reinforced by 350 Canadians, including 60 Indians. The harbour was secured by six ships of the line, and five frigates, three of which the enemy sunk across the harbour's mouth, in order to render it inaccessible to the English shipping. After a brave defence of upwards of twenty days, Louisbourg surrendered, and on the 27th day of July, three companies of grenadiers commanded by Major Farquhar took possession of the western gate; and Brigadier Whitmore was detached into the town to see the garrison lay down their arms, and deliver up their colours on the esplanade, and to post the necessary guards on the stores, magazines and ramparts. Thus at the expense of about 400 men killed and wounded, the English obtained possession of the important Island of Cape Breton, and the strong Town of Louisbourg, 11



which the victors found 221 pieces of cannon, with eighteen mortars, and a considerable quantity of stores and ammunition. The merchants and inhabitants were sent to France in English bottoms, but the garrison, together with the sea officers, marines and mariners, amounting in all to 5,637 prisoners, were transported to England. The loss of Louisbourg was the more severely felt by the French King, as it had been attended with the destruction of so many considerable ships and frigates. The particulars of this transaction were immediately carried to England in a vessel dispatched for that purpose, with Captain Amherst, brother to the Commander, who was also entrusted with eleven pair of colours taken at Louisbourg; these were by his Majesty's order, carried in pompous parade, escorted by detachments of horse, and foot guards, with kettle drums and trumpets, from the Palace of Kensington to St. Paul's Cathedral, where they were deposited as trophies, under a discharge of cannon and other noisy expressions of triumph and exultation. Indeed the public rejoicings for the conquest of Louisbourg were diffused through every part of the British dominions, and addresses of congratulation were presented to the King by a great number of flourishing towns and corporations. After the reduction of Cape Breton, some ships were detached with a body of troops under command of Lieutenant Colonel Lord Rollo to take possession of the Island of St. John, which also lies in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and by its fertility in corn and cattle, had since the beginning of war, supplied Quebec with considerable quantities of provision. It was likewise the asylum, to which the French Neutrals of Annapolis fled for shelter from the English Government; and the retreat from whence they and the Indians used to make their sudden irruptions into Nova Scotia, where they perpetrated the most inhuman barbarities on the defenceless subjects of Great Britain.

The number of inhabitants amounted to 4,100, who submitted, and brought in their arms; then Lord Rollo took possession of the Governor's quarters, where he found several scalps of Englishmen, whom the savages had assassinated in consequence of the encouragement they received from their patrons and allies, who gratified them with a certain premium for every scalp they produced. The island was stocked with above 10,000 head of black cattle, and some of the farmers raised each 1,200 bushels of corn annually for the market of Quebec. By a succession of victories over these internal and neighbouring enemies, the inhabitants of Halifax were placed in a situation to prosecute the settlement of the country, their trade and fisheries without molestation; and from that period the town has increased with great rapidity. It is now two miles in length and about a quar-



ter of a mile in width. Of late years it has been greatly improved in its appearance, several large fires having consumed many of the old buildings, and the increase of wealth having enabled the proprietors to build larger and better edifices. In general they have been replaced by buildings of stone and brick, which can now be erected at as low a rate as those of wood. The whole number of houses in 1817 amounted to 1,200, but has considerably increased since that period. The main streets are parallel with the harbour, and are intersected by others at right angles. Water-street is now well paved, and the side path neatly flagged for the accommodation of foot passengers. During the war, Halifax was thought to contain about 12,000 inhabitants, and in 1818 10,000, but the population at present does not exceed 9,000. It has a meat, vegetable, and fish market all extremely well supplied. The latter in particular deserves notice, on account of the quality and variety of fish, the low price at which it is sold, and the importance of the establishment to the poorer class of the community.

There are two churches of the Established Religion, one in the centre of the town, and the other in the north-west suburbs; one chapel for the Roman Catholics, two meeting houses for the Presbyterians, one Methodist chapel, and one Anabaptist meeting house. There is nothing remarkable in the appearance of these buildings. They are plain, substantial and suited to the size of the town and the extent of their respective congregations. Of government establishments the most important is the King's Dock Yard. This was commenced about the year 1753, and has been not only of infinite service to the navy, during the late war, but by its very great expenditure of money, of most essential advantage to the Province. It is inclosed on the side towards the town by a high stone wall, and contains within it very commodious buildings for the residence of its officers and servants, besides stores, warehouses and work shops, of different descriptions. It is on a more respectable footing than any in America, and the vast number of shipping refitted there during the last twenty years, and the prodigious labour and duty performed on them, are strong proofs of its regulation and order. The neglect of these valuable works at the present period, cannot but excite regret in every beholder. The removal of the Naval Stores to the Bermudas, was extremely injudicious. Bermuda is by no means suited for a receptacle of those articles, which, continually assailed by the climate and insects peculiar to the country, soon decay. It is still less calculated for the Hospital, to the success of which, the dampness of the atmosphere and the scarcity and high price of provision seem to impose insurmountable



impediments. Independently of these objections, it appears to be the opinion of experienced persons, that the works cannot be completed, in the manner designed, from obstacles of a local nature, which can never be overcome or removed. The Dock Yard at Halifax on the contrary is situated in a fine commodious harbour, in a healthy climate, and in a country abounding with provision of all kinds. In the rear of the Dock-Yard and on an elevated piece of ground that overlooks the works and the harbour, is the Admiral's house which is a plain stone building covered with Roman cement. This house, with its out-buildings, &c. was completed in 1820; and as its name denotes is intended for the use of the Admiral or Commodore commanding on the station. The Naval Hospital, which was attached to the Dock Yard was unfortunately destroyed by fire a few years ago, and has not yet been rebuilt.

There are two Barracks in the town, one on the north and the other on the south side of the Citadel Hill, in which part of three regiments are generally quartered. They are built of wood, and contain nothing particularly deserving notice except the Library, which was established by the Earl of Dalhousie for the use of the officers of the garrison.

The other government buildings are, the General's House, or residence of the Commandant, the Military Hospital, built by the late Duke of Kent, and the Stores belonging to the Ordnance.

The Colonial Buildings are Government House, the Province Building and the Court House. The first, which is the residence of the Lieutenant Governor, is built of brown free-stone well polished, and is situated in the south end of the town. The Province Building is also erected of an excellent free-stone, and is the best built and handsomest edifice in North America. The dimensions of it are 140 feet in length, 70 in width, and 42 in height. It contains all the public Provincial Offices, the Secretary's, Surveyor General's, Treasurer's, Prothonotary's, &c. and the Halifax Library recently established. Also apartments for the Legislature and Supreme Court, lobbies, vestibules, anti-rooms, &c. It has two passages on the ground-floor, one extending the whole length of the building, and one running from the front to the rear. It is situated in the centre of the town in the middle of a square, the whole of which is neatly enclosed with an iron fence. This building is much beyond the state of Nova Scotia, and on too large and expensive a scale for the means and revenue of the country.

The Court House is a plain brick building, in which there is an Exchange Room for the merchants, and suitable apartments for the Court of Common Pleas. There is also a large wooden



Building, called Free Masons' Hall, in which the public assemblies for dancing are usually held.

Besides the Schools and the Poor House, elsewhere noticed, Halifax contains a House of Correction or Bridewell, which was established in 1815. Persons designated in the act, as liable to be committed to Bridewell for a time not exceeding seven years, are described vaguely as disorderly and idle people, "who notoriously misspend their time to the neglect of their own and family's support," and those who are convicted of any clergyable or "lesser criminal offence."

There are in the township a Paper Mill, a Sugar Refinery, and a Distillery. This place also maintains seven weekly Newspapers which are as well edited and managed as any in North America.

The harbour of Halifax which is about sixteen miles in length, is large enough to contain any number of shipping in perfect safety. It lies nearly north and south, and terminates in a beautiful sheet of water, called Bedford Basin, in which there are ten square miles of good anchorage ground. A Light-House on a small island marks the entrance. The lantern is elevated above the sea 200 feet. A small party of artillery are stationed there to attend the signals, and are furnished with two 24-pounders as alarm guns.

This harbour having no river connected with it, (for Sackville river is a mere brook) and the wind during winter prevailing from the north and north-west, there is no floating ice, and it very rarely occurs that it is so frozen as to impede navigation. There is an island at the entrance of the harbour called M'Nabb's which was originally granted to Lord Cornwallis in 1788, and by him sold to the father of the present proprietor for one thousand pounds. It contains about one thousand and ninety acres. Viewing Halifax from the entrance of the harbour, it has a very pleasing appearance. It is situated on the side of a high hill, and as it contains several churches and public buildings, which are all on an elevated ground, it appears much larger than it really is; consequently there is a feeling of disappointment, at finding that it is not reality but effect. To one accustomed to the good old substantial towns of Europe, and who has never seen America, this new and wooden town presents a novel and interesting scene. The unpaved streets, the great inequality in the size of the houses, and the extreme disproportion between its public edifices and private buildings, seldom fail to attract remark. There is nothing uniform here, nor can there well be in a place which, anticipating a great increase with the growth of the country, erects its public buildings for posterity, and its pri-



vate ones for the temporary wants of the day. And yet the first and the last impressions made by this place are very dissimilar. The incongruities and peculiarity of this Colony, in a short time lose their novelty, and cease to excite remark; and we soon begin to find the same religion, the same spirit of loyalty, and tho' differing in many particulars, yet on the whole the same manners as in England. The society is composed of the permanent inhabitants, the officers of the army and navy and their families, and the officers of public departments.

Many persons have been struck with the resemblance between the society of this town, and that of a watering place in England, from the constant fluctuation which it is perpetually undergoing by the change of its inhabitants. Officers holding situations under government, generally intermix largely in society, and by the time they have established a circle of acquaintance and friends, a removal takes place; but this removal is no ordinary one, it is not to this or that post, but it is to another hemisphere, from the new to the old world, and is attended with this painful addition to the separation, that it is probably for ever. The European part of the society do not look forward to spending their latter days in Nova-Scotia, and the idea of home seldom intermixes with their schemes of life.

There is a great want of permanency in the society, a fixture of families. This transitory state of things is incident to every Colony, but it is not the less injurious to it. It is obvious that this mode of regarding the country as a hired house, as ready furnished lodgings which we can quit at a moment's warning, leaves the landlord but little ground to expect, that the tenant will expend much in repair or substantial improvements, in beautifying or ornamenting the premises, when he intends to quit at the expiration of his lease. Among this class there is little or none of that feeling of local attachment, that affection for things and places, that regard for names and persons, which, though apparently unimportant in itself, constitutes the very association of ideas which is the parent of the *amor patriæ*, or love of country. This evil has however its counterbalance, these gentlemen bring with them English manners, English principles and English feeling. They keep alive in the Colony an attachment, not only for individuals in England, but for the government and country itself; and, although most come with an intention to return, some settle in the Province for life. To them also Halifax is indebted for most of its splendour and gaiety. A merchant on the contrary who amasses much property at Halifax, and removes to Great Britain to enjoy the fruits of his labours, exhausts the funds of the country; and large sums of money have at various



times been transferred in that manner from the Colony for ever. There are always in this town a few British merchants whose intention is to return to Europe, and there hope to return soon. The wealth of the Province therefore, is not centred at Halifax as many people suppose. If we hear of large mercantile establishments, rich firms, &c. it is necessary to inquire who are they composed of. Are they natives of the country, or are they strangers? If of the first class their wealth belongs to the country, and may be placed in the column of the table which estimates its riches, if not, their property can no more be said to belong to the town, than the ships in the harbour, which carry the flags of different nations. It is like a caravan which halts at a village, it fills it with riches to-day, but it departs on the morrow. The real wealth of the Province therefore is not at Halifax, it is in the country, in the owners of the soil, in the respectable body of yeomen who live on their own farms; whose improvements are their country's, the individual amount of whose property is small but permanent.

The style of entertainment, the hours, &c. are always in imitation of those at Government House, the residence of the Lieutenant Governor. The fashions of the place are imported from Great Britain; and in respect to the dress and manners of the inhabitants in general, it is that of a provincial town in England.

The gayest season is in winter. The first fall of snow is hailed as the commencement of amusement. Sleighs built, decorated and trimmed in all the different shapes and forms that the fancy of the owners can devise immediately make their appearance; some driven with four horses, and some with two, either abreast or tandem. So long as the snow continues on the ground this amusement is prosecuted with great eagerness and spirit. In the winter also there are public assemblies for dancing got up by subscription among the inhabitants, or by the officers of the different regiments, and sometimes by both. Besides these there are balls given by the Governor. These balls are either public or private, either confined to a select society, or extended generally to all who have admission to Government House.

Of late years the town has been much enlivened by an amateur theatre, fitted up in very good taste, and plays performed by the officers of the garrison and their ladies, which tends to increase the gaiety of the place, and pass away the dullness of the winter. In most other particulars Halifax resembles a county town in England, and therefore needs but little additional observation.

The arrival of the English packets in the spring is an event anticipated with much anxiety, as the recommencement of direct intercourse with England. The departure of the last in autumn at



so excites some interest, as it is the period at which it is usual to make the remittances which are to close the accounts of the current year. The cessation of the packet service during winter is perfectly unnecessary, as Halifax is at all seasons of the year accessible. If the mail can be conveyed every month regularly by a government vessel from Bermuda to Halifax as at present, why can it not as well be sent by the packet? Yet such has been the arrangement for some years past.

The ground occupied by government is a great impediment to the growth and extension of Halifax, compressing it in width, and extending it to a tedious length. Were the troops removed to a military post about three miles from town, called Point Pleasant, and the King's enclosures disposed of to the inhabitants, it would not only benefit the town, but contribute materially to the ease of maintaining military discipline. The Legislature, wishing to remedy this great extension of the town in length, passed an act authorizing commissioners to lease a part of the Common in lots for 999 years to individuals who would improve upon them. This act however did not meet his Majesty's approbation and was accordingly disallowed.

Opposite to Halifax on the eastern side of the harbour, which is there about nine-tenths of a mile wide, is situated the town of Dartmouth, which was laid out and settled in 1750. In the war of 1756, the Indians collected in great force on the Basin of Minas, ascended the Shubenacadie River in their canoes, and at night, surprising the guard, scalped or carried away most of the settlers. From this period the settlement was almost derelict, till Governor Parr, in 1784, encouraged twenty families to remove thither from Nantucket, to carry on the South Sea fishery. The town was laid out in a new form, and £1,500 provided for the inhabitants to erect buildings. The spirit and activity of the new settlers created the most flattering expectations of success. Unfortunately, in 1792, the failure of a house in Halifax, extensively concerned in the whale fishery, gave a severe check to the Dartmouth Establishment, which was soon after totally ruined. A Mr. Stokes was employed by the merchants of Milford in England, to persuade the Nantucket settlers to remove thither; the offers were too liberal to be rejected, and the Province lost these orderly and industrious people.

During the late war the harbour became the general rendezvous of the navy and their prizes, which has materially enriched the place, and extended the number of buildings. Between this place and Halifax, a boat called the Team Boat, the machinery of which is worked by horses, constantly plies for the accommodation of passengers.



In travelling from Halifax to Windsor, the first object which attracts attention is a country seat erected by his Royal Highness the late Duke of Kent, when Governor General of British America. It is called the Lodge, and is a very handsome wooden building, situated on the border of Bedford Basin, and commanding a view of that beautiful sheet of water, and the high hills on the opposite side. In front of the Lodge is a rotunda or music room, in the rear, the green house, buildings, and offices of different descriptions. The whole is surrounded by a wood, principally of birch and beech trees laid out in a very good taste. After the departure of the Duke from Nova Scotia, this property came into the possession of Sir John Wentworth, then Lieutenant Governor of the Province, who being unable to maintain such an establishment, suffered it to fall into decay, and the whole is now in a most ruinous and dilapidated situation, and bears but little resemblance to its former state. Halifax and its environs are much indebted to his Royal Highness who expended large sums of money in making and repairing roads, erecting buildings, &c. The roads then made under his authority, have required but little repair until the present period. About eighteen miles beyond the Lodge on the same road is a handsome country residence "Mount Uniacke," belonging to Richard John Uniacke, Esquire, the Attorney General. This house is situated between two very handsome lakes, the margins of which still retain their ancient growth of wood. A very considerable sum of money has been expended at this place by the worthy proprietor, and many poor families maintained upon the estate in cottages erected for that purpose. It is much the largest and handsomest private establishment in the Colony.

Windsor is the county town of Hants County, and is situated nearly in the centre of the Province, on the banks of the River Avon. The town is small but well built and one of the prettiest in America. The scenery in the neighbourhood is remarkably fine, and the undulation of the land such as to present a great variety in the landscape. The scene is diversified by the serpentine windings of the Avon and St. Croix rivers, which are bordered on either side by rich and fertile meadows. The neighbourhood of Windsor is not devoid of trees and groves, as most of the cultivated parts of the country, having some of the original tenants of the forest still remaining. There are also a few good hedges in its vicinity, which grow in a very luxuriant manner, and which in time will become the most prevalent kind of fence. The whole of this neighbourhood is extremely beautiful, the luxuriance of the meadows, the frequent changes of scenery, the chain of high hills on the south and west clothed with wood of variegated foli-



age, the white sails of the vessels passing rapidly through the vales, are some of the leading features of this landscape.

In the town itself there is not much commerce, the principal export consisting of plaister of Paris or Gypsum, which is shipped from different parts of the rivers most contiguous to the quarries where this fossil is raised. This place is forty-five miles from Halifax by land, to which there is an excellent road. It contains besides the College and Academy elsewhere described, a Church, a Roman Catholic Chapel, a Methodist a Presbyterian, and a Baptist Meeting House, and Court House. About six miles above Windsor is a wooden bridge across the Avon, which connects that township with Falmouth. At the town of Windsor another bridge is now commenced of 4,000 feet in length over the same river, the expence of which is intended to be defrayed by a lottery. There is a small military post at Windsor, called Fort Edward, after his Royal Highness the late Duke of Kent, which is much out of repair, and now scarcely tenable. After leaving Windsor and proceeding on the great Western road, the traveller is very much struck by the extent and beauty of a view which bursts upon him very unexpectedly on descending the Horton Mountains. A sudden turn of the road displays at once the townships of Horton and Cornwallis, with the Basin of Minas, and the Gasperaux and Horton Rivers. Beyond is a lofty and extended chain of hills presenting a vast chasma apparently burst out by the waters of eleven rivers that empty into the Basin of Minas, which here escape into the Bay of Fundy. The great breadth and extent of this view, the still retired verdant vale at the foot of the mountain, the extended township of Horton interspersed with groves of wood, and cultivated fields, and the cloud capt summit of the lofty Cape which terminates the chain of North Mountain, form an assemblage of objects rarely united with so striking an effect.

The post road, after passing through parts of Horton, Cornwallis, Aylesford and Granville townships, brings the traveller to Annapolis, formerly Port Royal. This place from the earliest settlement of the country, until the establishment of Halifax, was the capital of the Province, and head quarters for the forces of France and England, as they alternately possessed the country. Much of the history of Nova Scotia is connected with this place; for the capture of Port Royal was formerly considered the conquest of the whole Peninsula. I shall therefore select from these occurrences, such as I think will interest those who have a local knowledge of the country.

A Fort built there by De Monts in - - - 1603



Destroyed by Sir Samuel Argall	- - - - -	1618
Granted (with the rest of the country) to Sir Wil-	} - - - - -	1621
liam Alexander		
Restored to France by Treaty	- - - - -	1632
Reconquered by the English under Major Sedgwick	- - - - -	1654
Restored to France by Treaty	- - - - -	1667
Reconquered by Sir William Phipps	- - - - -	1690
Restored to France by Treaty	- - - - -	1697
Reconquered by General Nicholson	- - - - -	1710
And secured to Great Britain by the Treaty of	} - - - - -	1712
Utrecht		

On the 14th of May 1692, Sir William Phipps arrived at Boston from England with the new charter of Massachusetts, which was found to include within its limits Nova Scotia. That government therefore issued commissions, and instruction for the management of the Colony, and not only fitted out the subsequent expeditions against the French inhabitants, but maintained the garrison at Annapolis. The expenses requisite for the protection and government of this place were so great, that they finally petitioned England to send regular troops there, at the national expense, which request, as it was considered a tacit abandonment of their claim to the country, was complied with.

After the treaty of Utrecht, therefore I find no farther notice taken of that part of their charter which contained Nova Scotia. Of the two last armaments dispatched by Massachusetts for dislodging the enemy from Annapolis, and the subsequent attempts of the French for its recovery, I shall give a brief account.

In 1707 Massachusetts, assisted by Rhode Island and New-Hampshire, equipped an expedition for the capture of Port Royal which was conveyed by the Deptford Man of War, Captain Stukely, and the Province Galley, Capt. Southack. The land forces were under the command of Colonel March. They arrived at the place of destination on the 26th of May. Col. March immediately landed with 700 men, on the harbour side, and Colonel Appleton with 300 men on the other side, now called Granville. The next day as March and his men were advancing towards the fort, he discovered about 200 of the enemy near the summit of the hill, with Subercase, the Commander-in-chief, at their head. A short skirmish ensued, in which the French Governor had his horse killed under him; but the numbers being very unequal, the French soon retreated, leaving two of their men killed, and having wounded three of the English. On the 29th, Colonel Appleton and his 300 men were attacked by a body of Indians joined by about 60 Canadians, who had arrived a few



days previous to man a Privateer that lay in the harbour. They killed two of the English and then retreated. All the inhabitants forsook their houses, and retired to the fort which was well garrisoned. They kept up a continual fire with cannon and mortars upon the English camp, but not having any skilful engineers very few of their shells fell so as to be any annoyance. The Indians upon every quarter, skulked about, and shot down every man who ventured without the camp. The English soon opened their trenches, and in three or four days, having made some practicable breaches, determined upon a general assault; but advancing toward the fort and finding no deserters come over, they altered their minds, and on the sixth or seventh of June the whole army returned. Colonel Belknap the Engineer, and Colonel Appleton went to Boston for further orders, and the rest of the army to Casco Bay, having two men scalped, in sight, while embarking, without being able to render them any assistance.

Governor Dudley, notwithstanding the diffidence expressed by these officers, thought of nothing short of the reduction of Port Royal, and after so great an expence in raising such an armed force, and so little diminution of it, he was unwilling to abandon the design, and sent immediate orders for the forces to remain where they were, until he should consider of further measures. Colonel Hutchinson, Colonel Townsend, and Mr. Leverett were selected to superintend the proceedings. They embarked about the middle of July in a vessel belonging to Captain Gerrish, with about 100 deserters who had left the Army at Casco. Upon their arrival they found parties formed in the army, no subordination in the men, a coldness in the officers, and an aversion in the priates to return to the ground they had left. But it seems that the Governor had insisted, that at all events the army should return to the attack.

The tenth of August they again crossed over to Port Royal, where they landed, but on the opposite side of the fort, and in every respect in a much worse condition than before. The nights were growing cold, the men sickening, and the army in general incapable of sustaining the fatigues of a siege. Wheelwright's letter to the Commissioners August 14th shews the state they were in:—"Our not recovering the intended ground on the opposite side is a mighty advantage to the enemy, as they have an opportunity, and are improving it, for casting up trenches in the very place we designed to land, and draw up our small forces. Yesterday the French about eight o'clock in the forenoon, on the fort point, with a small party of St. John's Indians began to fire upon our river guards, and so continued until about three in the afternoon: there appeared about one hundred Indians and



French upon the same ground, who kept continually firing at us until dark. Several were shot through their clothes, and one Indian through the thigh. About four in the afternoon I suffered a number of men about 40 or 50, to go down to the bank of the river, to cut thatch to cover their tents. All returned well except nine of Captain Dimmock's men, who were surrounded by at least one hundred French and Indians, who in a few minutes killed every one of them, their bodies being mangled in a frightful manner. I return you Dr Ellis's account of the sick—"God help us." The army continued ashore until the 20th, when they re-embarked. The enemy then attacked them. The English accounts say that they killed and wounded many of the enemy, and finally put them to flight. The French say that both retreated by turns. Each seemed to have been glad to be released of the presence of the other. About 16 were killed in the whole expedition, and as many wounded. The conquest of this place was an object of too much importance to be thus easily abandoned, and accordingly, \*another and more successful expedition was fitted in 1710. On the 18th of September a fleet consisting of 36 sail left Nantasket for Port Royal, having on board a regiment of marines, and 4 regiments raised in New England. The fleet arrived on the 24th September. One transport Capt. Taye, ran ashore at the mouth of the river and was lost, together with 26 men. The forces were landed without opposition. Subercase the French Governor had only 260 men, and most of them he was afraid to trust out of the fort, under an apprehension that they would desert to the English. As the army were marching up to the fort several men were killed by the inhabitants, who fired from behind their houses and fences, and made their escape. On the 29th the Governor sent out a flag of truce, praying leave for some of his ladies, who were afraid of the bombs, to be sheltered in the English camp. The officer not observing the rules of war, was put under an arrest, and an English officer sent to the fort to acquaint the Governor with the cause of his detention.—The first of October the two Engineers, Forbes and Belknap, had three batteries open, two mortars and 24 cohorn mortars ready within a hundred yards of the fort, and began their firing, the French returning shot and shells at the same time. The same day Col. Taylor and Capt. Abercrombie were sent with a summons to surrender; and in consequence thereof a cessation of arms was agreed upon, the terms of capitulation soon settled, and the next day the following articles signed.

\* See Gov. Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts's Bay, vol. 2. p. 131.



“Articles of capitulation, agreed upon for the surrender of the fort at Port Royal, &c. between Francis Nicholson, Esquire, General and Commander-in-chief of all the forces of her Britannic Majesty, Anne, Queen of Great Britain, and Monsieur Subercase, Governor, &c. for his most Christian Majesty.

I. That the garrison shall march out with their arms and baggage, drums beating and colours flying.

II. That there shall be a sufficient number of ships and provisions to transport the said garrison to Rochel or Rochfort, by the shortest passage, when they shall be furnished with passports for their return.

III. That I may take out six guns and two mortars, such as I shall think fit.

IV. That the officers shall carry out all their effects, of what sort soever, except they do agree to the selling them, the payment of which to be upon good faith.

V. That the inhabitants within cannon-shot of Port Royal, shall remain upon their estates, with their corn, cattle, and furniture, during two years, in case they are not desirous to go before, they taking the oath of allegiance and fidelity to her Sacred Majesty of Great Britain.

VI. That a vessel be provided for the privates belonging to the Islands of America, for their transportation thither.

VII. That those, that are desirous to go for Placentia in Newfoundland, shall have leave by the nearest passage.

VIII. That the Canadians, or those that are desirous to go there, may, during the space of one year.

IX. That effects, ornaments, and utensils of the chapel and hospital shall be delivered to the almoner.

X. I promise to deliver the Fort of Port Royal into the hands of Francis Nicholson, Esquire, for the Queen of Great Britain, within three days after the ratification of this present Treaty, with all the effects belonging to the king, as guns, mortars, bombs ball, powder and all other small arms.

XI. I will discover upon my faith all the mines, fugases, and casements.

XII. All the articles of this present Treaty shall be executed upon good faith without difficulty, and signed by each other, at her Majesty of Great Britain's Camp, before Port Royal Fort, this second day of October, in the ninth year of her Majesty's Reign, Annoque Domini 1710.

FRANCIS NICHOLSON.

SUBERCASE.

The English lost 14 or 15 men in this expedition, besides the twenty six drowned when the transport was lost. General Ni-



cholson having left a sufficient garrison under the command of Colonel Vetch who was destined in the event of success, to the government of the country, returned with the fleet and army to Boston, arriving there the 26th of October.

In 1711 an expedition was fitted out in Massachusetts against Canada, which although it failed of success; yet in all probability saved Annapolis from falling into the hands of the French. The garrison there was reduced to a handful of men. Between two and three hundred of the New England forces were kept there after the place was conquered, and they were so reduced by sickness, as to be afraid even of the Acadians alone, without any additional strength. The French Court, sensible of its mistake, in not giving more attention to the preservation of that country when it was in its hands, pressed the Governor of Canada in the strongest manner, to exert himself for the recovery of it. A body of troops was raised and ready to depart from Canada for Nova Scotia, when the news arrived of the departure of the fleet from Massachusetts, and the force that was designed against Nova Scotia, was detained to defend Canada. The French inhabitants of Acadia, having notice of the force intended for their relief, threw aside all reserve, and became so hostile that it was not safe for an Englishman to appear without the precincts of the fort. As soon as the Acadians heard of this disappointment they became submissive, and made acknowledgment of their faults: but at the same time intimated to Vaudrieul, the French commander-in-chief, that his Majesty the King of France had no better subjects, and that necessity alone had induced them to submit. These were the inhabitants of the Banlieue (three miles round the fort) included in the capitulation. Many of those at a distance had not yielded to the English, and Captain Pigeon, an officer of the regulars, was sent up the river to reduce them to subjection, and to cut timber for the repair of the fort. He was surprised by a great number of Indians, who killed the fort major, the engineer,\* and all the boat's crew, and took thirty or forty of the party prisoners. This stroke encouraged the inhabitants to take up arms again, and five hundred of them, with as many Indians as they could collect, were preparing to attack the fort, expecting an experienced officer from Placentia to head them, but the Governor of that place not being able to spare one they laid down their arms and dispersed.

In 1746 Annapolis was again threatened with an attack of a very formidable nature. The year preceding, Louisbourg had been

\* The scene of this disaster is situated about seven miles above the fort on the road to Halifax, and is still called Bloody Creek.



captured by a colonial force to the very great astonishment of both England and France. The latter had conceived plans of extensive revenge on the American Provinces. The Duke D'Anville, a nobleman in whose courage and conduct great confidence was placed, was appointed to the command of the expedition. On the 22d of June the fleet left Rochelle, consisting of eleven ships of the line, thirty smaller vessels carrying from 10 to 30 guns, and transport ships with 3,130 land forces, commanded by Brigadier General Cormeret. The French of Nova Scotia, it was expected would join them, and Ramsay, a French officer, with 1,700 Canadians and Indians were actually in arms there, ready for their arrival. After a series of storms this large fleet was dispersed and disabled. The Duke D'Anville, in the Northumberland, arrived at Chebucto (Bedford Basin) on the 12th of September, with one other ship of the line and three transports. He found in the harbour one of the fleet, and after waiting several days, three transports came in. Agitated, beyond measure, in thus disappointing the high expectations which this powerful armament had created in France, the Duke's health was so much affected, that he died suddenly on the 4th day after his arrival; the French say of apoplexy, the English of poison. A few days after his death, Vice Admiral D'Estournelle, with three or four ships of the line, rejoined the squadron at Chebucto. Monsieur de la Jonquiere, Governor of Canada, was on board of the Northumberland, and had been declared a Chief D'Escadre, which made him next in command to the Vice-Admiral. In a council of war on the 18th, the Vice-Admiral proposed returning to France. Four of their first rates and a fire ship had either returned, or were so disabled that it was found necessary to destroy them.\* The land forces were chiefly on board the missing ships, and those who had arrived were in very sickly condition. This motion was strenuously opposed by Jonquiere, who maintained that they were in a situation to recover Annapolis and Nova Scotia, after which they might return to France. After a long debate the attack on Annapolis was decided upon by the majority. The Vice Admiral's spirits were affected to such a degree as to throw him into a fever, attended with a delirium, in which, imagining himself a prisoner, he ran himself through the body.

Having lost both the Admiral and Vice Admiral, and above one half of the forces, the remnant of this once powerful fleet left Chebucto for Annapolis on the 13th of October. Their mis-

\* Two of these ships, scuttled in Bedford Basin, are still to be seen, in very calm clear weather. The Duke was a person of the greatest rank, who had ever died in America at that period.



fortunes however were not yet completed, for, encountering a dreadful storm off Cape Sable, they were so dispersed and weakened that they returned to France. The news of the first disasters of the fleet having reached France by some of the returned vessels, two men of war were immediately dispatched with orders to Jonquiere, to take Annapolis at all events, but the fleet had sailed three or four days before they arrived.

At the present period the town of Annapolis is a place of little importance. It contains a Court House, Church, and Methodist Chapel, a Government House, or residence for the Commandant, and very good quarters for both officers and men. Below Annapolis about twenty miles is the town of Digby. The air of this place is remarkably salubrious, the water excellent, and the town rendered particularly agreeable in summer by a cool sea breeze. It is much frequented during the autumn by company from New Brunswick. A packet runs once a week throughout the year, between Digby and St. John's. About three miles below the town the waters of Digby Basin are connected with the Bay of Fundy by a Passage through the North Mountain, called by mariners The Gut, from its narrowness, which seems to have been formed by some violent effort of nature; its sides being nearly perpendicular. This circumstance of Rivers forcing their way thro a ridge of mountains, is by no means uncommon in America, although a thing of rare occurrence in Europe. Digby for many years past has had a large herring fishery, which has much enriched the neighbourhood, but latterly it has not been so productive. Many causes have been assigned for this failure, but it is probable that the erection of numerous weirs, by destroying great quantities of young fish, has gradually diminished the fishery.

Yarmouth, about 95 miles below Annapolis, has become a very flourishing thriving town. The people are generally in good circumstances, the houses large and well built, and the great increase of population, proves the resources of the country to be good. The land in the township exceeds 100,000 acres, three thousand of which are marsh.

In 1791 it contained 215 houses and 1,300 souls.

In 1808 340 houses and 2,500 souls,

In 1816 450 houses and 3,237 souls,

In 1822 (estimated) 540 houses and 4,500 souls.

Yarmouth carries on a very profitable trade with the West Indies, and furnishes most of the vessels that transport the Plaister of Paris to the American shores. The Labrador and mackarel fishery are also prosecuted with great enterprise and spirit.



Barrington lies within Cape Sable, and was originally settled by twelve French Families, who cleared 200 acres. In 1760 the lands now constituting the township, were granted to 200 proprietors from the neighbourhood of Cape Cod, and in 1763 one hundred and sixty families had arrived, and brought with them their stock and fishing vessels. The village of Barrington was then laid out, and assumed the pleasing appearance of prosperity. In 1784, there arrived a few respectable loyalist families, whose knowledge of agriculture tended much to improve the place. The lands are stony, but afford excellent pasturage, enabling the inhabitants to keep a large stock of cattle. They have within their reach every necessary of life and many of its luxuries. The population is about 1,500.

Below Barrington is Shelburne, which was first settled in 1764 by Alexander M'Nutt and associates, who named it New Jerusalem, they received grants of land from government to the amount of 100,000 acres, but improved only a small part of the Island at the harbour's entrance, and other inconsiderable spots. Most of the lands have since been regranted.

In 1783 Great Britain first recognized her colonies in America as an independent government. This event was productive of great advantage to Nova Scotia; and from this period its improvement proceeded very rapidly. A very numerous and respectable emigration immediately took place, of that class of the inhabitants of the States, who during that unfortunate and unnatural struggle had adhered to their loyalty. These people were calculated to be of the greatest importance to a new colony. They were composed, partly of men of property, who removed thither with their families, wealth, furniture, and stock of various description, and partly of half pay officers, who drew large compensations from government for their losses, patriotism, and services. Besides these there were many professional gentlemen of excellent education, who were qualified to form that class, of which the Province was then greatly destitute. Magistrates, Justices of the inferior court of judicature, and country gentlemen. A great body of farmers, mechanics, trades-people of different descriptions, adventurers and disbanded soldiers of British and foreign regiments, were also in the number. It is to be regretted that the Province was not altogether in a situation of sufficient advancement to avail itself efficiently of the means and wealth of these people, and that they themselves settled in that part of the country in direct opposition to the most disinterested and strenuous advice of those who were then best acquainted with the Province.

Port Roseway was the chief place of disembarkation, and a



large and spacious town was soon built there called Shelburne. It has a very commodious harbour, which next to Halifax is esteemed the best in the Province. This town in 1783, was supposed to contain about 10,000 white inhabitants, beside 1,200 blacks. The error of thus precipitately building so large a town in a part of the Province of all others, perhaps the least calculated, to support so great a population, from the barrenness and sterility of the soil in its neighbourhood, was soon manifested in its rapid decline and desertion. This place, once so populous and well built, so respectable for its great wealth and excellent society, is now a small fishing town, desolate and poor in the extreme. In October 1816, there were only 374 persons in the town and its suburbs and that number has since decreased.

Disappointed in their views to attract thither the leading people of Nova-Scotia, and make it the Seat of Government and the Emporium of the Province, most of them returned to the United States, or settled in other parts of the country. From this ill-judged enterprise, much property and many valuable inhabitants were lost to the Province, which otherwise might greatly have contributed to its welfare. The emigration however was not confined to Port Roseway, but Annapolis, Horton, Cornwallis, Windsor, Newport, Cumberland, and Halifax, participated in the accession of wealth and population. The habits of industry, sobriety and economy, which these people introduced into the country, have in a great measure contributed to its present flourishing condition.

Liverpool is the next town upon the coast. This place was first settled in 1760, and in 1762 contained 90 families, who removed thence for the convenience of the port for the fishery. The population is now about 15 or 16 hundred. Liverpool is the second commercial town in the Province, is remarkably well built, and contains a number of very enterprising and intelligent merchants, who are exclusively employed in the fisheries, West India, and timber trade. An Episcopal Church, a Methodist and Anabaptist Meeting house, a School and Custom house, are the public buildings. There is a very neat bridge erected by a corporate body over the Liverpool River. It is about 800 feet in length, and is built upon wooden piles, which, contrary to the expectations of many persons acquainted with the winters of Nova Scotia, have stood remarkably well. This place is connected with several large lakes in the neighbourhood, by means of which timber, staves, and lumber of various kinds are exported without the expence of land carriage. There are nearly as many square rigged vessels owned at this port as at Halifax. On the south side of Coffin's Island, at the entrance of the harbour, is a light-



house, which was first lighted in 1816. The light revolves every evening two minutes, and may be seen at a great distance.

Diameter at the base, 28 feet.

Height, - - - - - 50 "

Lantern's diameter, 17 "

Height, - - - - - 12 "

Total height, - - - - - 75 "

Lunenburg was settled in 1753 by Dutch and Germans, transported to this country at the expence of Government. They consisted of 200 families, amounting to 1500 persons, who were supplied with implements of agriculture, and materials for building. One thousand pounds were expended in stock and cattle. They were maintained for three years by government, and until 1762 considerable supplies of flour and grain were sent to them. At that period two vessels only were owned by this settlement, but they soon discovered an active spirit of industry, which has met with the success it merited. Vessels of different descriptions are now constantly plying between this place and Halifax, carrying to market cord-wood, lumber, hay, cattle-stock, and all kinds of vegetables. The population exceeds 4500. This town, called by the natives Malagash, carried on an extensive trade with the West Indies, but during the late American war a large portion of its shipping was captured by privateers; it is now only recovering from the severe losses it then sustained.\* It contains an Episcopal Church, a large Lutheran Meeting-house, and some smaller places of worship. It is about the size of Liverpool or Windsor, but not so well built. The soil in the neighbourhood is naturally stony, but by the unremitting industry of

\* A list of the vessels arrived at the port of Lunenburg in 1822 from the coast of Labrador, with the quantity of fish and oil imported in them; shewing also their tonnage and the number of persons employed.

Vessels' Names.	Number of			Quintals of dry fish	Quintals of oil.	Masters' Names.
	tons.	men.	boys			
John and Eliza,	61	7	1	708	21	T. M'Grath,
William,	29	4	1	378	11	G. M'Loed,
Morning Star,	69	8	3	881	30	J. Garkort.
Dove,	42	5	1	450	16	John Hayes,
Dolphin,	58	8		650	20	S. Cohoon,
Lady,	55	10		920	28	G. Tanner,
TOTAL.....	314	42	6	3987	126	



the inhabitants, and the great quantities of sea-weed used by them as manure, it is rendered rich and productive.

In the neighbourhood, at La Have, may still be seen the remains of the French fort erected more than 138 years ago.

At the head of Mahon Bay is situated the town of Chester, which was settled in 1760, by thirty families from New England consisting of 144 persons; they brought with them their stock and cattle, and went industriously to work in clearing the ground and inclosing their clearances. The small islands at the head enable them to keep a number of sheep, and present as fine scenery as the imagination can paint. In 1784 a few loyalist families came hither with some property, but being unacquainted with farming, they expended their money on buildings and unprofitable pursuits. Discouraged and disappointed, most of them abandoned the settlement, and returned to the United States. There are two grist and two saw mills; good seats for many others are formed of the two principal rivers that fall into this Bay. Several schooners and square-rigged vessels have been built at this port, which abounds in every wooden material for ship-building.

Truro is a small town in the county of Halifax, and in the district of Colchester, a very rich fertile country, but being nearly at the head of navigation possesses little or no trade.

Cumberland contains no towns, but several villages, one at Amherst, another at Fort Westmoreland, and one inhabited by the descendants of the French Neutrals called Menudie. The country about the head of the Bay was formerly several times ravaged by the English Provincials from Massachusetts. In one of these expeditions the inhabitants seem to have been very hardly dealt with. In 1696 Colonel Church, who will long be remembered in Massachusetts for his exploits against the celebrated Indian Chief Philip, being entrusted with a force to visit Nova Scotia, sailed directly to Chignecto or Beau Bassin. Upon the discovery of the English forces, most of the French inhabitants left their houses and fled into the woods. The English pursued and soon met Bourgeois, a principal inhabitant, coming to ask quarter for himself and family, which was readily granted. Upon his examination it appeared that there were Indians mixed with the French in the woods, and orders were thereupon given to renew the pursuit, and to offer quarter to all the French, but to give none to the Indians. Bourgeois was desired also to give notice to all his countrymen, who would come in, that they should be well received. Many of the inhabitants surrendered, and it was proposed to them to join with the English in pursuing the Indians, that upon their compliance their houses should be spared, such of their goods as had been taken should be restored, and the rest of



their property preserved. This was a hard condition, and in effect obliging them to quit their country, for otherwise as soon as the English had left them without sufficient protection, the incensed Indians would have fallen upon them without mercy.— They therefore refused to comply, and their houses were thereupon burnt, their cattle, sheep, &c. destroyed, and their goods became plunder for the army. Charlevoix says, that Bourgeois produced a writing, by which Sir William Phipps had given assurances of protection to the inhabitants of Chignecto, while they remained faithful subjects of King William; and that Church gave orders, that nothing in their houses, &c. should be touched; but whilst he was entertained by Bourgeois, together with the principal officers, the rest of the army dispersed themselves, and behaved as if they had been in a conquered country. He also adds that many of the inhabitants, not trusting to the promises of the Colonel, refused to come in, and that it was fortunate they did so; for soon after, he broke through all bounds, and left only the church and a few houses and barns standing; and having discovered posted up in the church, an order of Frontenac, the Governor of Canada, for the regulation of trade, he threatened to treat them as rebels, set fire to the church and the houses which he had before spared, and which were now all reduced to ashes. The condition of these Acadians was truly deplorable.— Their natural attachment was to the French. For a whole century together, they were once in a few years, changing their masters; and no sooner had owned themselves the subjects of one crown, but they were left to fall again under the power of the other. It was hardly reasonable, where protection was refused or neglected, to charge them with being traitors and rebels.

Pictou is situated on the gulf shore, and is inhabited chiefly by Scottish emigrants and their descendants. This town is irregularly built upon the side of a steep hill, and is a place of much business. It is the greatest shipping port for timber of any in the Province, and possesses in its neighbourhood, in addition to this great staple article, great quantities of coal and free stone of superior quality. It began to export coal in 1815, in which year the first shipment was only 630 chaldrons, in 1818 the quantity amounted to 2562 chaldrons. From that period the quality of the coal has improved in proportion to the quantity raised, and will probably soon bear as good a price as that brought from the Island of Cape Breton. The town itself will never be much more extensive than at present, as much of the trade is carried on at the head of the rivers emptying into the harbour, from which the coal and timber are more conveniently freighted than from Pictou.



There are several other small towns in the Province, but not of sufficient importance to merit particular description. The reason which has been advanced as the cause of there being so few large towns in Virginia, may with equal propriety be applied to Nova Scotia, viz. That the Province is so well supplied with navigable rivers, that there is not the same occasion for them as in places which have merely ports of entry. So uncommon an advantage has no doubt prevented their formation in this colony, and accordingly the inhabitants, who were assured that ships could come to their farms, and that they could embark their commodities without going from their own houses, have dispersed themselves upon the borders of the several rivers. In this situation they find all the pleasures of rural life, united to all the ease that trade brings into cities. They find a facility of extending their cultivation in the country, united to all the assistance which the fertilization of lands receives from commerce. Indeed it may be questioned whether the increase of towns would not prove injurious to population, and whether agriculture would not lose as much as commerce would gain by it. Between Halifax and the eastern extremity of the Province, there are twenty-six excellent ports, twelve capable of receiving ships of the line, and fourteen with capacity to shelter merchant vessels, abounding in wood, water, fish, and other necessary supplies.

The two largest rivers of Nova Scotia, are the Shubenacadie and the Annapolis. The former, called by way of pre-eminence Shubenacadie, or the River of Acadia, (Shuben being the Indian name for a river) is very large, rapid and circuitous. It takes its rise from lakes of the same name in the county of Halifax, after receiving the tributary streams of Gay's river, nine mile and five mile rivers and Stewiacke, empties itself in the Basin of Minas. Throughout its whole course, the exact length of which is not accurately ascertained, it passes through a very fertile country, which it enriches with valuable and extensive marshes and intervalles. It is navigable for large vessels for a great distance in the interior, and contains on its banks large quantities of Plaister of Paris and lime. The land at the head of this river is covered with valuable timber, some of which has been recently exported to Europe. This river and the lakes with which it is connected, form a chain of water communication with Bedford Basin near Halifax, with the exception of two or three portages. The rise and fall of the tide at the mouth of this river is about fifty feet, and the impetuosity of the current very great. The scenery is very picturesque and varied, here by the abrupt frowning cliff, with its woody summit, and there by the extended verdant meadow, by the unbroken solitude of the wilderness, or



by the cheerful busy scene of cultivation. The Basin of Minas is a large reservoir, which receives the waters of eleven rivers.—The Shubenacadie, Cornwallis, North River, Salmon River, Canar, Gaspereaux, Kennetcook, Cockmegun, Petit, St. Croix and Avon. From thence they escape between Cape Blomedon and Cape Split into the Bay of Fundy. The Kennetcook is an extensive river, commencing in Douglas, about twelve miles distance from the upper part of the Shubenacadie, and passing thro Douglas, Kennetcook, and Newport. For fifteen miles this river is very deep, and from thence gradually decreases in size and depth.

The ebb of the tides in all the rivers entering into the Bay of Fundy is very great, in most of them leaving the beds of the rivers so bare as to be easily forded, either on horseback or on foot. The rapidity with which they flow is also very astonishing the tide travelling so fast, that it is difficult for a horseman who has allowed it to pass him, to recover his distance again. Accidents sometimes happen from this circumstance, owing to the ignorance or rashness of travellers. The change of air produced by these rapid currents is very conducive to health, and renders the climate salubrious and agreeable. The great daily ebb of the tides also, makes the draining of the dikes and meadows attended with great ease. It is usual on these dikes to have water gates, which when the river is empty, allow the back water to escape; when the tide reaches them, they shut themselves, and are kept closed by the pressure of the water in the river.

The St. Croix, Avon and Shubenacadie are much frequented by vessels employed in the plaister trade. About the fifteenth of December, they become so obstructed by floating ice as to exclude navigation, until the tenth of April. At this period there is generally a gale of wind from the south-east, which drives all the ice out to sea, and opens the rivers for the return of shipping.

The Annapolis river takes its rise in the Aylesford Plains in King's County and after its long and serpentine route, mingles its waters with those of Moose and Bear Rivers, and disembogues itself in the Bay of Fundy. On either side it is bounded by rich and extensive meadows, which with the high lands on the east and west, form a most pleasant landscape, equalled by few parts of the Province in riches, extent and beauty. It is navigable for large vessels twenty miles above Annapolis, and forty above Digby, and for large boats to a much greater distance. Twenty miles above Annapolis it is bridged, and at that place great quantities of agricultural produce are shipped for New Brunswick, Halifax, Newfoundland and the West Indies. Fifteen miles nearer its source there is much valuable timber, the most of



which is sawed by mills in the neighbourhood, and but little converted into ton timber for shipment.

The flood sets from Cape Sable to the north-westward, at the rate of two or three knots through the Seal Islands and Bald Tusquets; obstructed by these Islands, its rate is increased to four or five knots, thence taking a direction of the shore, it flows past Cape St. Mary, thence N. N. W. towards Brier's Island. The flood sets but slowly up the extensive Bay Saint Mary, which adds to its strength along the eastern shore. This vast body of water, increasing in rapidity as the bay narrows, suddenly fills the Basin of Minas and Chignecto with vast impetuosity, and rises as high as 75 feet.

At Pictou there are three rivers, which empty themselves into the harbour:—the East, West, and Middle rivers are navigable for large vessels which resort to them from Great Britain for timber. On these rivers there are very fine settlements, and large tracts of intervale land. The cultivation of the soil there notwithstanding the timber trade, which is generally an enemy to agriculture, is conducted in a very masterly and workmanlike manner. On this side of the Province, the tide is not so violent as in the Bay of Fundy, but it is more irregular, being much influenced by the winds. It rises within Pictou harbour six feet. This irregularity is so great in the gulf of St. Lawrence, that no tabular account can ever be given of the currents. During a heavy gale of wind, the stream in the Gut of Canso will for many successive days run one way. In the other rivers there is such a general similarity, that it will be sufficient to name the largest, without entering into a particular description.—Macan, Napan, Gaspereaux, and the River Philippe in Cumberland. Charles River, St. Mary's, Musquodobit, Little Indian, Antigonish, Salmon River, and River John, in the eastern part of the country: Liverpool River, Stormont, Sable, Jordan, Clyde, Shelburne, Tusket, Salmon, and Sissiboo Rivers in the south-east and south-west part of the Province.

#### CHAPTER VII.

*Soil and Agriculture,--Mode of settling new Lands,--Fees on Grants,--Quantity of vacant Land,--Average produce per acre,--Cattle,--Markets,--Proportion of Soils, &c. &c. &c.*

THE soil of Nova Scotia is represented to partake of the cold and uninviting character, which has been ascribed to its climate.



One author says, "From such an unfavourable climate, little can be expected. Nova Scotia, was till lately, almost a continued forest, and agriculture, though attempted by the English settlers, has hitherto made little progress. In most parts the soil is thin and barren, the corn it produces is of a shrivelled kind like rye and the grass intermixed with a cold spongy moss." Another says, "It seems as if the envy that depopulated the country had blasted it." Several circumstances no doubt contributed to stamp this character upon the country. Nova Scotia has been settled for 220 years, but the attention of the French, who occupied it for a century and a half, was devoted almost exclusively to the fisheries and fur trade; and their agriculture was confined to the diked marshes, which each successive year yielded a crop of grain without manure. When contained within the charter of Massachusetts, that province was not disposed to incur much expense for its settlement, having expended large sums in maintaining garrisons there, and supporting a government. Nothing therefore of consequence was attempted towards colonizing, and the only use made of the country was to form an extensive fishing establishment at Canso, and to erect posts for trading with the natives and Indians. In this neglected state Nova Scotia continued until 1749, when Halifax was founded. Until this time few grants were issued, and those conveyed only small pieces of land for town and fishing lots. Several years after this period elapsed, in subduing and removing the French Neutrals from the Province, which became again in a great measure vacant, and it was not until 1783 and 4, when the great emigration took place from New England that Nova Scotia could be said to possess an agricultural population. It is therefore probable that persons adverting to the length of time this country has been inhabited, (four years before Canada) would attribute the backward state of its agriculture, rather to sterility of soil or inclemency of climate, than to a studied neglect by both the early French and English planters, who pursued other objects of more immediate gain. The effective settlement of the province therefore from which its present prosperity arose (notwithstanding the great number of years it has been discovered and possessed) must be dated in 1783, from which time until the present period, few parts of his Majesty's colonial possessions have increased more rapidly. I turn with pleasure from these authors, whose statements are founded only in ignorance or prejudice, to exhibit the soil and agriculture of the colony in its true and real character.

The soil of a country of such an extent as Nova Scotia must necessarily be various in different parts. If an imaginary line be drawn dividing the Province in the exact centre, from east to west,



the north-western half will be found to contain by far the greatest portion of good land. On the side towards the Bay of Fundy, the soil is very rich and free from stone, and contains many thousand acres of diked marsh land. This is alluvial land, and is made by the deposit of the tides, a sediment composed of the finer particles of soil, brought away by the rivers and torrents in their course to the Bay of Fundy, of putrescent matter, salt, &c. This land called marsh, after it has attained a suitable height is diked, and the waters of the rivers excluded. Nothing can exceed its fertility. In many places, particularly about Windsor and Truro, it yields three tons of hay per acre, and has continued to do so without manure for fifty years past. There is a difference in its quality. Where the tide which overflows it is not much enriched, by a long course through the country, it is thin and of an inferior quality, and on the other hand, that which is partly marsh and partly *intervale*; that is, composed as well by the sediment of salt water, as that of fresh water, it exceeds in luxuriance any land in the Province. The quantity of these dikes is very great.\* There is one marsh in Cumberland containing nearly as much land as Romney Marsh in Kent, and of a quality vastly superior. There is something peculiarly agreeable to cattle in the grass growing upon these marshes, which has a wonderful tendency to fatten them. This land is found in great quantities in Cumberland, Macan, Napan, Londonderry, Truro, Onslow, Shubenacadie, Noel, Kennetcook, Newport, Windsor, Falmouth, Horton, Cornwallis, Granville, Annapolis, &c. The next best quality of land is called by a term peculiar to America *intervale*, an alluvial soil made by the overflowing of large fresh-water brooks and rivers in the spring and autumn. The quantity of *intervale* is incalculable. It is to be met with in every part of the Province, and is frequently found covered with a long natural grass, several feet in length, and is sometimes called wild meadow, and sometimes *intervale*. The quality varies according to the size of the brook or river by which it is made, but in general it is very fertile and rich. The upland varies so much that it is difficult to give a general description of it, but one tract deserves notice, from its extent and quality. It commences at Cape Blomidon in Cornwallis, and runs in one continuous ridge of high land for upwards of one hundred miles in the direction of Digby, and varies from three to seven miles in breadth. This is a very strong soil, and with little exception, of a most excellent quality throughout, producing wheat and other grains in abund-

\* At the head of the Bay of Fundy there are seventy thousand acres in one connected body.



ance. In Horton and Cornwallis the upland has something of uniform character, and consists of a light sandy loam, which possesses the double advantage of being early and easily worked; and the crops raised upon it are as great as from any land in the country. But almost every other township contains a great variety of soil, varying from the heavy clay land, to the lightest gravelly loam, and from the richest to very indifferent. The south-western part of Halifax county is in general stony, and requires a great deal of labour to fit it for cultivation, but the eastern part about the three rivers that empty into Pictou Basin, the Gulf Shore, Mount Thom, and the whole district of Colchester, contains a large portion of excellent land consisting of dike, intervale and upland. Sydney county consists more of upland and intervale, having but few marshes, and is in general an excellent tract of country. The best proof of the opinion usually entertained of a place, is the state of its population, and this county has greatly increased of late years.

Cumberland, including all its different townships, possesses more valuable land than any county of its size in North America. It is an immense prairie, extending in places as far as the eye can reach, and being principally under grass, presents in the autumn of the year, with its numerous hay-stacks and extensive herds of cattle, an interesting scene.

Hants and King's counties rank high in value in point of soil, containing larger portions of intervalles and marshes of superior quality than either of the remaining four counties. The upland of these two counties also is more invariably good land.

Annapolis county is very extensive, being one hundred miles in length, and containing seven large townships, and exhibiting every variety of soil. The upper half, or the part between the borders of King's County and Digby, may be considered as much the best land. The valley of the Annapolis river is one of the most picturesque and fertile parts of the Province, and retains this character for a distance of nearly forty miles. The land upon both sides is, at some distance from the river, high, and gradually slopes with various undulations, until it descends to the meadows, which, on either side, border the river.

Shelburne, Queen's and Lunenburg contain a large portion of stony land, and being principally inhabited by a commercial population, less attention is paid to the improvement of their interior than that of the other counties. In each of these three districts the quantity of inferior land preponderates. The counties which have been thus cursorily alluded to, contain the whole of Nova Scotia Proper.

The Island of Cape Breton constitutes a tenth. The soil of



this Island is of a more uniform character than Nova Scotia, and for its extent is more invariably good, and the land well timbered and wooded. In its Agriculture it is much inferior to Nova Scotia, much less attention having been paid to it than to its fisheries and coal.

Of the fertility of the forest land of America, where the soil is naturally good, a stranger can form but little conception. Nature has been enriching it for centuries, and has fitted it to yield the settler good crops for successive years, without the additional aid of manure. Dr. Robertson speaking of America says, "If allowance be made for the diversity in the degree of heat, the soil of America is naturally as rich and fertile as in any part of the earth. As the country was thinly inhabited, and by a people of little industry, who had none of the domestic animals, which civilized nations rear in such vast numbers, the earth was not exhausted by their consumption. The vegetable productions to which the fertility of the soil gave birth, often remained untouched, and being suffered to corrupt on its surface, returned with increase into its bosom. As trees and plants derive a great part of their nourishment from air and water, if they were not destroyed by man and other animals, they would render to the earth more, perhaps than they take from it, and feed rather than impoverish it. Thus the unoccupied soil of America may have gone on enriching for many ages. The vast number and enormous size of the trees in America, indicate the extraordinary vigour of the soil in its native state. When the Europeans first began to cultivate the New World, they were astonished at the luxuriant power of vegetation in its virgin mould, and in several places the ingenuity of the planter is still employed in diminishing and wasting its superfluous fertility, in order to bring it down to a state fit for profitable culture."

The growth of the wood is generally an index to ascertain the quality of the soil. When it produces black and yellow birch, and rock maple, or either of those trees, intermixed with hemlock and oak, or elm, ash, and beech, the land is in general of superior quality. Its strength is also manifested by the height and bulk of the wood, and the distance between the root and the first limb of the tree; but spruce and fir, or white birch and poplar, are in general marks of an inferior quality. Land bearing beech of a good growth, and pines of large dimensions, forms a medium between the two, and is of an ordinary description. Although the first mentioned wood is a sure proof of good land, the latter is not an infallible mark of its inferiority.

Large fires have at different times raged in the wilderness, either by the neglected embers in the Indian camps, or by other



accidents ; and where these fires consumed the original growth, a new set of saplings arose, frequently of a different description from the first. This is not peculiar to Nova Scotia, but has been noted in England and Canada. Evelyn, a writer of the seventeenth century, who paid great attention to the rearing of forest trees mentions, "That when his grandfather's woods were cut down, which consisted entirely of oak, there sprang up again not oaks, but beeches, and when they in their turn felt the axe, there arose spontaneously a third plantation, not of oak or beech, but of birch," which he does not set down as a thing singular, but merely because it happened under his own eye. M'Kenzie, in his North American Tour, speaking of the country bordering on the Slave Lake, says, "It is covered with large trees of spruce pine and white birch ; when these are destroyed, poplars succeed though none were before to be seen." It is owing to this circumstance, that the settler has been frequently agreeably surprised to find that land which he supposed to be of an ordinary nature, has turned out upon cultivation to be of a very good quality. The growth however of the wood, as first observed, is most commonly a pretty good criterion by which to estimate the soil. The first kind never proves bad, the latter sometimes better than is expected.

In Nova Scotia there are two descriptions of farmers, one who lives on a new farm, and the other who cultivates land which has been previously tilled. It may not be amiss to commence with the new settler from the period of his obtaining his grant, and accompany him until he makes use of the plough, shewing how the grant is obtained, the mode and expense of tilling, and the manner in which he lives. As respects the old farmer, I shall not state how he ought, but how he does, cultivate, what he raises, the description of cattle he uses, and the manner in which he disposes of his produce.

In each district throughout the Province there are Boards of Location composed of three or more of the gentlemen of the county, who facilitate the granting of land. An emigrant on his arrival applies to one of these Boards which sits once a month. He is shewn by the secretary a plan of the county, containing all the ungranted land belonging to his Majesty. After having made his selection, he presents a petition to the Board for a grant of the spot he has chosen. If the prayer of the petition is approved it is forwarded to Halifax for the inspection of the Governor, and the grant is issued accordingly. The fees on grants, if only one person is included in a grant, are as follow.



Number of acres.	Governor's.	Secretary's.	Surveyor General's.	Attorney General's.	Audit and Quit Rent.		Total.
	£ s.	£ s. d.	£ s.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
100	3 10	3 14 10	2 5	1 3 4	0 13 4		11 6 6
200	3 10	3 14 10	2 5	1 3 4	0 13 4		11 6 6
300	3 10	3 14 10	2 5	1 3 4	1 3 4		11 16 6
400	3 10	3 14 10	2 5	1 3 4	1 13 4		12 6 6
500	3 10	3 14 10	2 5	1 3 4	2 3 4		12 16 6

If more than one application is included in the grant the fees are proportionably smaller.

Number of acres.	Governor's.		Secretary's.		Surveyor Genl's.		Attorney Genl's.		Audit & Quit Rent.		Total.		No. of Grantees in each Grant.	Share of the expense to be paid by each Grantee.							
	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.			l.	s.	d.				
200	3	10	4	9	6	2	10	1	7	4	0	13	4	12	10	2	2	6	5	1	
300	3	10	5	2	2	15	1	9	4	0	13	4	13	9	10	3	3	4	19	11	7
400	3	10	5	14	10	3	0	1	11	4	0	13	4	14	9	6	4	3	12	4	5
500	3	10	6	7	6	3	5	1	13	4	0	13	4	15	9	2	5	3	1	10	
600	3	10	5	19	0	2	15	1	9	4	1	3	4	15	6	8	2	7	13	4	
800	3	10	7	15	4	3	15	1	17	4	0	13	4	17	11	0	4	4	7	9	
1000	3	10	3	15	0	4	10	2	3	4	0	13	4	19	11	8	5	3	18	4	

After having obtained his grant and had his boundary line established, the next step of the emigrant is to settle himself upon his new acquisition. In the mode of commencing his clearing, he is governed by the means he possesses. If he has wherewith to subsist himself and family for a year, he begins to clear the land of the wood, to build his house, and remove upon his premises.—



If not he cuts down a few acres of the wood in the autumn, and leaves it to be prepared for the application of fire by the effects of the sun, and hires out as a labourer until the expiration of the ensuing spring. As soon as this season commences, he burns the wood he had previously felled, fences his field, plants part of it with potatoes, and during the autumn sows the remainder of it with winter grain and grass seed; he then cuts down a similar quantity of the adjoining wood. After his crop is secured he seeks employment again until the following spring, when he erects his house. From this period he is enabled to make a living from the land, and is at liberty to devote his whole time to its improvement. In the course of a year or two his little farm is in a situation to keep a few sheep and cows. In this regular and progressive manner he proceeds for five years, at the end of which time the piece of land first cleared is in a situation to bear the plough. The slow but sure effects of time and weather, subdue the stumps and roots of the trees, which decay and return again to the earth from whence they sprang. Each year presents a similar piece for the plough, according to the regular routine in which it has been successively cleared.

From this stage of his settlement he may be said to cultivate the soil, and must provide himself with the implements of husbandry. During the season for planting and harvesting, and at other convenient periods, he may if he thinks proper, seek employment among the neighbouring farmers, and thereby acquire the means for the purchase of stock or other necessaries.

To a person acquainted with Canadian and American modes of settling new lands, it is a matter of great surprise, that the Legislature has never turned its attention to the encouragement of emigrants and other new settlers, by offering them a bounty for manufacturing potash. The process is so simple, and attended with so little labour, that in a woody country like Nova Scotia, the introduction of this system would prove of incalculable benefit. A small portion of this article might be made by every family living in the forest, which would not only individually assist those employed in manufacturing it, but would increase the exports of the country, and form a valuable remittance to Europe, more especially when Bills of Exchange bear so great a premium as at present. In winter a settler has necessarily much leisure time, and could devote a large portion of it to this employment, without neglecting his interest in other particulars. It is unnecessary here to describe the process, but merely sufficient to observe that it is little else than boiling down to a substance, the lie obtained from wood ashes.

Beside this advantage, which might be reaped from the situa-



tion of the country, there are others that are not neglected. Timber, staves, hoops, shingles, oar rafters, and handspikes, are, according to local conveniencies, prepared during the leisure of the winter, and sold to coasting traders in the spring.

The woods, the lakes and rivers, contain food of different descriptions. If the moose, deer, and rabbit, the salmon and the trout, gaspereaux, herring and shad, supply the wants and necessities of the wandering tribe of Indians, without one artificial product of the land, it must be acknowledged that it is not the fault of the country, if a settler cannot make a comfortable living, who, besides these advantages, possesses the means of cultivating a luxuriant soil. To the new settler the sugar maple-tree is very valuable. In the early part of the spring of the year, when the sap first rises, the tree is tapped, and a certain quantity of the sap or juice drawn off, which is then boiled down, and manufactured into sugar. In some parts of the country large quantities are made, and in most of the families on new farms, a sufficiency for their own consumption. The process is attended with very little labour, and one tree will yield annually from five to eight pounds. In the United States, they know better how to appreciate the advantage of this tree than the inhabitants of Nova-Scotia. Some years ago, in two towns in Vermont, containing no more than forty families, 13,000 weight of maple sugar was made. In some parts of that State the inhabitants are beginning to line the roads with maple trees, and it would certainly be very advantageous to Nova Scotia, if its farmers would adopt the same practice. The granulation of the sugar is easily performed and the quality, colour, and flavour of it, when well made, is equal to any sugar manufactured in the West Indies.

As a home for a poor man, Nova Scotia is at least equal to Europe; for of all the emigrants who come to the country, notwithstanding the numerous opportunities from different ports, none return to their native land. The description of emigrants, who most promote their own interest and that of the Province, are farmers who carry with them from 200 to 500 pounds; men who instead of beginning a settlement themselves, can purchase one already commenced. The native is now expert with his axe, more used to the clearing of land, and better fitted for a pioneer in the woods. The European is generally his superior in all kinds of rural occupations. The one is at home with his axe the other with his plough. The emigrant should therefore purchase a farm which, besides suitable buildings, &c. should contain 3 or 400 acres of land, forty or fifty of which should be cleared, and the native should recede to the woods to contend again with new roads and new settlements, to which he has been accustomed.



To the other class of emigrants who go to Nova Scotia with small means, it may be proper to suggest, that experience has shewn the necessity of their not being too eager to obtain grants of land. It is far better for them to engage as workmen for a few years, until they become acquainted with the climate, mode of cultivation, habits and manners of the people, markets, relative value of land, &c. After having acquired this information, there is a greater probability of their selection being judicious, and their efforts successful.

The quantity of ungranted land is not accurately known, but is estimated at 4,994,880 acres, which, with 5,000,000 of acres now granted and unescheated, makes up the total amount of land in the Province 9,994,880 acres. The method of giving fertility to soil, consists in dividing and breaking its particles. This is done in two ways, by fire or by tillage. The one acts by way of calcination, the other by fermentation. The first is the method adopted by the new settler, who burns the wood upon the soil where it grows, which has one great advantage over the other, it does not alter the nature of the productions so much as manure. Hence it arises that the grain and potatoes raised upon new land are always of a quality superior to those produced by soil which has been regularly manured. The latter however is the system adopted by the old farmer from necessity, and naturally leads to the consideration of his mode of culture.

*Tillage is in its infancy in Nova Scotia.* The French who inhabited the country previous to the treaty of Utrecht, seldom made use of manure, but continued from year to year to plough the land and sow it with grain. Few soils can bear those repeated drafts upon their bounty without failure in the end, but the diked land, which they inclosed, was too rich to be exhausted in their time, and has descended to their successors, not much injured by this hard treatment. The inhabitants who first removed to Nova-Scotia, after the Acadians were banished, were people from New England and Great Britain, and consequently brought with them habits rather different from those of their predecessors. But although their system of husbandry was better, and their work more skilfully performed, yet they understood neither the climate or soil so well. The French for several years previous to their departure raised and exported a great quantity of grain, their successors raised little, and imported much, and chose rather to attend to the grazing of cattle.\* In this preference to grazing, the inhabitants were guided, partly by the

\* Among the early laws of the Province, there is one act prohibiting the exportation of wheat and flour from Nova Scotia.



high price of labour, and partly by the extent of the land suitable for that purpose. This system of extensive grazing has been continued until within a few years, and has produced one serious injury to the country.

The old British settlers found that the difficulty of procuring labour was so great, and the price so high, that they deemed it more eligible to purchase grain by the sale of the cattle, than to raise it themselves. In process of time not only strangers who witnessed this great importation, but the farmers who were in the habit of making it, began to suppose that wheat could not be raised in abundance, and Nova Scotia soon acquired the Provincial term "of not being a wheat country." The demand also was increased by the habits of the people. The meanest and poorest peasant in Nova Scotia, esteemed superfine flour an article of indispensable necessity, and regarded all the coarser grains with sovereign contempt. This extravagance of expenditure, added to the extent of grazing, rendered Nova Scotia almost wholly dependant upon the United States for bread. In 1790 no less than 40,000 barrels of bread and meal, and 80,000 bushels of grain were imported from that country. During the late war with America, when the importation of flour was attended with great difficulty and hazard, it was sold in parts of the Province as high as five pounds per barrel.

A general change has taken place in this respect, to which many causes have contributed. Necessity is certainly the first and great cause of this agricultural revolution. The low price of labour effecting a reduction in the expense of tillage has also had its full share. But these causes were much strengthened by the formation of agricultural societies throughout the Province, which were subordinate to a Central or Provincial Society at Halifax. The Central Board is in a great measure under the control of the House of Assembly; from which it receives an annual grant of money to aid its operations. This system was commenced under the auspices of his Excellency the Earl of Dalhousie, while Lieutenant Governor of the Province, whose name will ever be held dear in Nova Scotia, while connected with this branch of its colonial advancement. The particular attention of the Earl, and of the country at large, was directed to this object by an anonymous writer in the Acadian Recorder, who treated of the agriculture of the country at great length and with much ability, and who very clearly refuted the assertion that the Province was not capable of raising its own bread. Those essays appeared at a favourable period, and as they treated of a popular and inter-



esting subject, were very extensively circulated. Inquiry after lime, marles, and other manures, was every where prosecuted with great spirit. Societies and associations were formed in all parts of the country, and very general excitement created. Ploughing matches, cattle shows, and other exhibitions appeared in all the counties. An improved breed of stock of various descriptions, seeds, implements, &c. were imported from Great Britain, and the United States. Mills for grinding oats and shelling barley were erected in several districts. The use of bread made of grain of an inferior quality became more common among the poor, and in short a most extensive and salutary change was effected. Much less flour is imported now than formerly, and in many districts, particularly about Pictou, there is a surplus. Cumberland, if all its beautiful and fertile marshes were appropriated to tillage, could alone supply Nova Scotia with a sufficient quantity of bread for its home consumption. King's, Hant's or Annapolis county, could perhaps do the same, if under an improved state of tillage.

That the consumption of foreign grain is decreasing will appear from the following tables.

From which tables it appears 1st, That there has been a gradual decrease in the quantity of foreign agricultural produce needed for consumption since 1819, when the Central Board commenced its operations.

2nd.—From comparing the statements of 1820 and 1822, there is a diminution of the imports of very near a full half in favour of the latter year, a result which could scarcely have been anticipated.

3rd.—This great saving to the Province has not arisen entirely from the extended culture of wheat, although that has operated to a certain extent, but from the substitution of oatmeal for flour, and from the increased supply of potatoes.

4th.—In 1820 and 1821 the exports exceeded the imports only in one column each year; whereas in 1822 the balance is in favour of the Province in bread, in oats and barley, and in Indian meal.

Year	Imports	Exports
1820	1,000,000	1,000,000
1821	1,000,000	1,000,000
1822	1,000,000	1,000,000



Port of Halifax,  
Nova-Scotia.

Imports and Exports of Agricultural Produce, as furnished by the Custom House.

	Flour.		Bread.			Wheat.		Oats	Barley.	Indian Meal			Indian Corn.		
	Barrels.	Half- Barrels.	Barrels.	Bags.	Cwts.	Punch'ns.	Bushels.	Bags.	Bushels.	Bags.	Punch'ns.	Barrels.	Bags.	Bushels.	Punch'ns.
1820, Imported,	66197	2281	1735	354			1996	2720	262		1621	926	2096		50910
Exported,	6965	781	127	50				154			1495	758	650		116
1821, Imported,	59805	1284	2042	570			2834	2083			1467	280	727		68675
Exported,	15237	622	1838								886	876	682		2853
1822, Imported,	43330	565	230	190	120		2647	25 1611	91		1784 42	30	400 493		28286
Exported,	9054	32	871	464	111	7	152	2703	3 28		2213	137	95 10		50



*A comparative view of the above Imports and Exports, as illustrative of the progress of the Provincial Husbandry.*

	Flour.		Bread.		Wheat.		Oats.		Barley.		Indian Meal.		Indian Corn.	
	Barrels.	Half- Barrels.	Barrels.	Cwts.	Punch's Bushels.	Bags.	Bushels.	Bags.	Punch's Bushels.	Bags.	Punch's Bushels.	Bags.	Barrels.	Bags.
1820,	59232	1506	1608	304	1997	2566	262	3126	168	1446	509	10	659	22
Balance of Imports above exp. needed for consumption.					2834	2083	581	42	305	483	28	236		
Bal. of ex. above imp.	4568	662	204	570	9	2495	25	88	28	431	107			
Do. imp. for consump.	34296	533	641	274	7	1092								
Of exp. above imp.														
1822,														
Do. imp. for consump.														
Of exp. above imp.														

116



Although the change produced by these societies is very great, yet it is more visible in the improved breed of cattle, in the variety and quality of the seeds, in the use of coarser grains, and in the attention paid to manure, than in the different branches of work performed upon a farm. The ploughing is still badly executed, land generally undrained, poorly fenced, insufficiently manured, and in many places so neglected as to become very foul with weeds. In the extent of tillage there will be a great increase, but in the mode no very essential change will take place at present. The evil is beyond the reach of the societies, and is rooted in local circumstances, which are peculiar to a new colony. Lands have hitherto been cheap, and farms of course large; and it requires much less ingenuity to raise 1,000 bushels of wheat upon sixty acres of land, than to raise the same quantity upon thirty acres. So long therefore as the farmer in Nova-Scotia can have one hundred acres of land to cultivate, he will never trouble himself to discover how he can raise his crops upon half that quantity of land.

It is population alone that stamps a value upon property, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. When a man is obliged to maintain a family upon a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. This appears to be the great reason why lands on the Delaware and Connecticut rivers, produce to the farmer twice as much clear profit as those of equal quantity and quality upon the Hudson.

If the preceding observations be just, improvements will keep pace with population, and the increasing value of lands. The rotation of crops in Nova Scotia is very simple. Potatoes, grain, and clover constitute the usual routine; sometimes commencing with grain, but oftener with potatoes. Turnips have not entered largely into the agriculture of the country. A difficulty arises as to the mode of preserving them during the severity of the winter; too much covering endangering them from heat, and too little rendering them accessible to the cold. It is said to be ascertained by experience, that small quantities covered with straw and earth, will continue in a state of preservation for a whole winter. But this is not the only obstacle to their introduction. They are unfortunately attacked by a host of winged enemies in their infancy, and the nature of the climate precludes the English practice of folding sheep upon them.

Great quantities of oats, wheat and rye are raised, and but a small proportion of barley and buckwheat. Potatoes and Indian corn are produced to a very great extent, and as the latter cannot be raised in the cloudy climate of England, its cultivation speaks



as loudly in favour of the climate of Nova Scotia, as any productions of the country. Pease, carrots, parsnips, cabbages, &c. are sown on a very small scale. Flax is seldom raised for sale, but the country is favourable to its production, and its culture is rapidly increasing.

The hay of the country consists of a variety of grasses. The intervalles, when in their natural state, produce a grass vulgarly called blue joint, which is very luxuriant, but affords a coarse and inferior food. The dikes produce clover, or timothy mixed with clover. Sometimes they bear flat grass, which is a plant strongly partaking of a saline nature. A proportion of this flat grass land is very valuable to a farmer, as the crop may be gathered after all his other hay is secured, and receives but little injury from the rain. Working oxen sometimes prefer the hay made of it to clover, and it is always an agreeable change of diet for them. The undiked marshes produce a coarse salt grass, which is covered at high tides by the sea water without injury. Young cattle are fed upon this in winter and continue in very good condition. This grass is also valuable for the manure made of it, which is of a much superior quality to that produced by cattle fed upon clover. White and red clover, timothy and brown top, are the grasses usually raised upon upland. The farms in the old townships consist generally of dike and upland. The former is set apart for hay, with a small portion for grain. The latter is divided into two parts, one of which contains a small piece of ground for tillage, and the rest is a large pasture in which the whole of the stock, cows, horses, sheep, pigs, and young cattle feed at large during the summer. In the autumn so soon as the hay is gathered, the stock is removed to the dikes to depasture upon the after-grass. The properties of this grass are so peculiar, that horses or horned cattle, however low in condition, become completely fattened in the course of six weeks.

This system among others is now undergoing an alteration. The proportion of tillage land is becoming greater, and the pastures consequently somewhat improved. The farmer is hereby enabled to raise potatoes or other vegetable products sufficient for stall feeding, and the markets are not so much glutted by grass fed beef in the autumn as heretofore, but regularly supplied at different periods according to the demand. The quantity of manure is also proportionably increased, and the soil thereby rendered more rich and productive. The period of sowing differs according to the season and soil; but in general oats and wheat are sown in April; Indian corn is planted according to local circumstances, at any time between the tenth of May and the tenth or twelfth of June. Barley and buckwheat are sown a-



about the first of June, and turnips about the tenth of July. Mowing commences about the 25th of July. Reaping begins in August, and is finished in September.

Dung is the only manure which has been used in Nova Scotia until within these two or three years. But since the establishment of agricultural societies, lime has been applied with much success, and composting has become a general practice. In most districts bordering on the Bay of Fundy, marsh mud (of which the dikes are composed) is applied as a superficial dressing for grass lands, and as a manure for grain crops. The effects of this application are very great, often producing two or three courses of wheat in succession, and afterwards a strong growth of grass for several years. In Hants, King's, and Annapolis counties, there are very extensive orchards of excellent fruit trees, and a very great quantity of apples of superior quality, and cider is annually exported to New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and the West Indies. Cumberland and Annapolis counties are remarkable for the great amount of butter and cheese which they export every season.



Among the mass of agricultural papers which have lately been published, I find the following list of general prizes for 1821.

*General Prizes awarded by the Provincial Agricultural Society, for the best acres of White and Green Crops, raised in Nova Scotia, in the year 1821.*

			bush.	wt.	wt.	prize.
Wheat,	Oman Lewis,	Parrsborough,	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	59	3554 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 dollars.
Second prize,	Rev. R. Norris,	Cornwallis,	54 $\frac{1}{2}$	64	3488	16 "
Rye,	Rev. Wm. Forsyth,	Do.	44 $\frac{1}{2}$	60	2685	20 "
Second prize,	James Allison,	Do.	41 $\frac{1}{2}$	56 $\frac{1}{2}$	2330 $\frac{1}{2}$	12 "
Oats,	William Starr,	Do.	106 $\frac{1}{2}$	37	3940 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 "
Second prize,	S. G. W. Archibald,	Truro,	97 $\frac{1}{2}$	38 $\frac{1}{2}$	3753 $\frac{1}{2}$	12 "
Indian Corn,	John Wells,	King's County,	122 $\frac{1}{2}$	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	7166 $\frac{1}{2}$	16 "
Second prize,	James N. Crane,	Do.	87	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	5089 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 "
Barley,	John Henderson,	Onslow,	68 $\frac{1}{2}$	53 $\frac{1}{2}$	3678	16 "
Second prize,	Rev. Mr. M <sup>r</sup> Gregor,	Pictou,	64	49	3136	12 "
Turnips,	Robert Dickson,	Onslow } tops and bulbs—Tons, }			61	16 "
Second prize,	C. R. Prescott,	Cornwallis, }			38 tons 5 cwt.	12 "
	Ruta Baga, tops & bulbs—Tons,				2 qrs. 24 lb.	
Potatoes,	Robert Dickson,	Onslow,	520	80	41600	12 "
Second prize,	Henry Yates,	Annapolis,	640	62	39680	8 "
Mangel Wortzel,	C. R. Prescott,	Cornwallis, 11 tons 11 cwt. 1 qr. 20 lb.				12 "



*For bringing a supply of Wheat and Flour to market in Halifax,*

			Cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	price.
Flour,	Edward Lockart,	Newport,	40	2	23	24 dollars.
	Daniel Wier,	Do.	20	2	22	16
Wheat	John Young,		84	0	0	24
	James N. Shannon,		70	0	0	16

*Prizes awarded for Halifax Proper in 1821.*

	bush.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	price.
1. For the greatest quantity of Lime applied to Land, } John Young,	680	0	0		12
2. For the greatest weight of wheat from one undivided acre, John Albro, } Second Prize, John Young,	48 19 32	61½	2977		12
3. For the greatest quantity of Barley, John Albro,	34½	55	1897½		10
4. For the greatest quantity of Indian Corn, John Young—consumed green,	49½	51½	2530½		10
5. For the greatest quantity of Potatoes, John Albro	453				10
Second Prize, Peter M. Nab,	440				8
6. For the greatest quantity of Turnips, John Stayner,	600	63,660			8

**ENOS COLLINS,**  
**HENRY YEOMANS,**  
**FREDERICK MAJOR,**  
**CHARLES BOGGS.**



Some of these results are doubtless swelled to the fullest extent and the mode adopted for ascertaining the quantity raised upon an acre was by no means accurate. A square rood was selected, and the produce weighed or measured, and the amount of an acre estimated by that standard. It may however be stated with certainty that thirty bushels of wheat, twenty-two do. of Rye, 40 do. of oats, 35 do. of Indian Corn, and 225 do. potatoes, are considered as fair crops in good soil, although on dikes or pieces of prime land this estimate is very far exceeded. By comparing this latter scale with that of other counties it will be found, that notwithstanding Nova Scotia has been described as doomed to "unrelenting sterility," the produce of its soil will rather exceed than fall short of that of most States in the American Union, "In Maryland," says Morse, "the soil is of such a nature and quality as to produce from 12 to 16 bushels of wheat, or from 20 to 30 bushels of Indian Corn per acre. Ten bushels of wheat, and fifteen bushels of corn per acre, are the annual average crops in the State at large. In Massachusetts the average produce per acre of good land well cultivated, has been stated as follows: 30 bushels of Corn, 30 of Barley, 20 of Wheat, 15 of Rye, and 200 of Potatoes.

The horses of Nova Scotia are a mixed breed, containing crosses of Canadian, American and English stock. When His Royal Highness the late Duke of Kent was resident in Nova Scotia, he imported several valuable stallions, which filled the country with an excellent description of cattle, but since the death of those horses, the stock has been much degenerated. A well shaped horse is now rarely to be met with. They however endure much fatigue, are extremely hardy, and in general of better bottom than those in Massachusetts or Maine. The agricultural societies have attempted an improvement in the size and shape of the horses by introducing foreign stallions of different descriptions. In proportion to the other stock of the country, there are too many horses which are frequently used in tillage when oxen would perform all the work required. In a country where the winters are long, and the provender valuable, this error is attended with very bad consequences, not only to the individual who is at the expense of rearing and providing for them, but the community at large.

The horned cattle of the country are very superior, which, considering the little attention paid to breeding, must be attributed in a great measure to the richness of the pastures. The oxen are commonly of a red and white colour, tall, full bodied, short jointed, and well put together, and are both handsome and strong, tractable in labour and easily fatted. The cows wherever



well fed and attended, are also of a large size and in general good for the dairy.

The Province is at present well stocked. The demand for beef during the late war, was so great, that horned cattle became scarce; and it is only within a year or two that the country has recovered from its exhausture in this particular. The swine is the most inferior description of stock in the colony, and although in some districts the breed has been much improved, yet they are commonly long bodied and long legged, and require both time and expense to fatten. Next in value to horned cattle is sheep, an article of great concern to the farmer, cheap in the purchase, easily fed, and returning a profit in many different ways. In a new country they are invaluable to a settler, by clothing and feeding his family, in enriching the land, and last, not least, by destroying the sprouts and sapplings, which are constantly springing up in his recent clearings. The sheep in the Province have undergone so many crosses, that they do not properly come under the description of any of the English breed. They are tall, strong well shaped animals, and the wool neither fine nor coarse, but well suited for the purposes to which it is applied. They thrive very well in Nova Scotia, and as the winters are dry, are not subject to so many disorders as they are in many other countries. They weigh from 10 to 20 pounds per quarter, and yield a fleece from two to eight pounds, according to the treatment they have received. Miramichie and St. John in New Brunswick form a market for working oxen and fat cattle, Halifax and Liverpool, N. S. Newfoundland, and the West Indies, for fresh and salt beef;—oats, apples, cider, butter, and cheese, are exported to the same places, in quantities varying according to the demand.

Horticulture is greatly neglected by the farmers. A stranger is much surprised at the total want of good kitchen gardens, so essential to the economy and comfort of a farmer. He is also astonished to see a lavish expenditure in the erection of large farm houses, handsomely painted, and neatly fenced with ornamental railings and pallsades; while the interior of the building is not unfrequently cold and unfinished. External show, in too many instances, supercedes that compact, neat, comfortable appearance, which characterizes the English farmer. The winter is devoted to thrashing and cleaning corn, to transporting fuel, and poles for fences, and carrying poultry, mutton, pork, and beef to market. The spring is sometimes tedious in making its appearance, but when it commences it compensates, by its rapidity, for the lateness of its approach. At this period there is much work to be done, ploughing, sowing, carting manure, and repairing fences. The summer is generally favourable for har-



vesting, and it seldom occurs that damage is sustained by variable or wet weather. The autumns are peculiarly fine, and frequently admit of field work so late as the first of December.

The improvement of the Provincial agriculture is very perceptible, in the great quantity of additional labour, which is now performed at this season. Fall ploughing as it is termed, or autumnal preparation of the ground, was at one time little attended to, but now, great exertions are made to anticipate the spring work, and a suitable use is made of this season so essential to the due course of husbandry. On the whole, though much improvement has undoubtedly taken place in the habits and manners of the farmers, there is still room for the introduction of further industry and economy. Nature is too grateful, and returns every favour she receives with so bountiful a hand as to spoil her children by indulgence. The native farmer is too apt to speculate, to enter into trade, and dabble in small coasting vessels, to the neglect and injury of his farm. These however are evils which will in time correct themselves.

I have extended this chapter beyond the limits assigned to it, as I thought some detail was requisite to exhibit the agriculture and soil of a country, which has been so often represented as incapable of producing the commonest necessaries of life. I shall now shew the proportion that the soil fit for cultivation in Nova Scotia bears to that of some other countries. This Province is hilly but not mountainous, 500 feet above the level of the sea is the utmost height of any cliff or high land in the country, consequently its altitude is no barrier to agriculture. The soil of the Province may be divided into four classes.—1. Prime land, as dike and intervale. 2.—Good upland. 3.—Inferior land, and, 4.—Land incapable of cultivation. Of the proportions of these soils, it is impossible to give an exact table, as no accurate survey has been made. Any stony soil is called poor land in this Province, even if there be not sufficient stone to form the enclosures, and as the value of property is relative, the farmers in the old townships, long used to the extraordinary fertility of their dikes, are apt to condemn all land that requires much labour or much manure. Perhaps the following scale will be found correct.

Prime land,	3 parts.
Good do.	4 do.
Inferior do.	3 do.
Incapable of cultivation do.	2 do.

Although the last portion is stated as totally unfit for every kind of agricultural purpose, yet it is not entirely useless, and is



many places where such spots are to be found on a farm, they are appropriated to the growth of that essential article, fence poles, with which they are generally covered. Some portion of it nevertheless is barren and incapable of producing even the hardy spruce and fir. I shall now compare this statement with that of Jamaica, the land "of the orchards, of the sun, and woods of perpetual verdure."

Jamaica is one hundred and fifty miles in length, and on a medium of three measurements, taken in different places, is about forty miles in breadth. Hence if the Island be a supposed level country, it would give 3,840,000 acres.

As a great part of it consists of high mountains, whose superficies contain much more land than the base alone,  $\frac{1}{8}$  may be allowed, which is - - - 240,000

	Total.....	4,080,000
Deduction for sugar plantations,		639,000
For pens,		280,000
For coffee, cotton plantations, &c.		140,000
		<hr/> 1,059,000

Which leaves more than three millions of barren wilderness.

Dominica contains 186,436 acres, not so much as fifty thousand of which are fit for cultivation or improvement. Even Ireland which is so extremely fertile, if allowance be made for its mountains, waters and bogs (one of which alone, that of Allen, extends eighty miles, and is computed to include three hundred thousand acres) will be found to contain in proportion to its extent a far greater quantity of unprofitable land than Nova Scotia.

All that the Province requires is capital and population. If the country were sufficiently known in Great Britain, a large portion of that capital which is now transported to the wilds of the United States, would be conveyed to Nova Scotia, where its investment while it enriched the colony, would by a reaction, materially assist the exports of England. Every person settled in the colonies, is supposed (by Child in his Treatise on Trade and Colonies) to give employment to three or four at home in supplying his wants, and wherever the Mother Country does not turn the tide of emigration to her own Provinces, every emigrant may be considered as a citizen lost to the community, and strangers must reap all the benefit of answering his demands.



## CHAPTER VIII.

*Trade, — Queries submitted to the merchants, — Table of articles that may be imported from the United States, with the duties payable thereon, — Ditto from Europe and Africa, with duties on do. — Table of duties payable at the excise, — King's duties, — Abstract of trade with Great Britain and Ireland, — with the Southern parts of Europe, — with the West Indies, — with Canada, New Brunswick, and Newfoundland, — with the United States in foreign vessels, — Do. in British ships, — Abstract of coal trade, — Amount of Duties collected under the late acts of Parliament, — Account of dutiable articles imported into the Province in 1818, 1820, and 1822.*

THE Trade of Nova Scotia is not so great as might be expected from a country surrounded by capacious harbours, and situated in the very centre of the fisheries. The system of colonial policy excluding the Americans from entry, has produced a countervailing prohibition from them. The operation of both these coercive measures has cramped and confined mercantile exertions very much. Nova Scotia has no intercourse with the United States, but by means of Halifax; which, under the late act of Parliament, has become a free port. By another act a trade with foreign parts in Europe is permitted under certain duties and restrictions. What the effects of this relaxation will be, whether it has gone far enough to do good, or whether under existing circumstances Nova Scotia will be able to avail herself of the trade to any extent, are all subjects to be decided by experience. At present the commerce of the country consists, 1. Of the West India trade and fisheries; 2. Of the trade with Great Britain and Ireland; 3. With the Southern parts of Europe; 4. With the United States and the Independent Governments in South America; 5. Of the Plaister trade; 6. Of the coal and coasting trade and other minor branches. For a view of the extent of these branches of trade, with an account of the articles of traffic, and the amount of the tonnage of shipping employed in them, the reader is referred to the subjoined tables, in which they are exhibited for the period of ten years.

The following are a selection of the queries put by a joint committee of the Council and Assembly, to the merchants of the Province, in 1819, on the subject of the late convention with the United States, and the trade of the Province in general, with their answers thereto.

*Quest.* — Set forth how, and in what manner, the Fishery carried on from the United States operates, generally to the prejudice and disadvantage of the British Fisheries in North America.



*Ans.*—The natural advantages are ours ; but by admitting the Americans to participate in them, we suffer in the same ratio that they gain. The markets of the world are open for the admission of their fish, either directly or indirectly ; their government cherishes and encourages their fishery, by which means they meet British fish in almost every market with advantage ; besides which, they ruin the British Fishery by wantonly throwing into the sea the garbage and other filth from their vessels.

*Quest.* Have you any, and what, knowledge as to the value of the Fisheries appertaining to that part of the coasts of Newfoundland, the Straits of Belleisle, Labrador Shore, and Magdalen Islands, upon which a right to take and cure fish, has been granted to the people of the United States, under the Convention lately concluded between his Majesty and the Government of that country ? If you have, set forth the same, and describe how you have acquired such knowledge ; and make an estimate, comparatively as to value between the Fishery granted by that Convention to the United States, and that still retained by Great Britain in North America ; setting forth what proportion the value of the one bears to that of the other.

*Ans.* The Convention gives them every advantage in the Cod Fishery they can wish for or desire. A general indulgence in the whole we have retained would make but little difference, unless we can preserve the *Net Fishery*. The overwhelming numbers of the American fishermen will exclude British subjects from participating in the Fisheries now made common to both nations.

*Quest.* Will the liberty of Fishing granted by the late Convention to the United States afford to them any, and what, facilities in participating in the Fisheries still exclusively retained by Great Britain ; and if it will, describe how and in what manner they will attain that object ?

*Ans.* Unless we can preserve the *Net Fishery*, the Americans will have nearly the same advantages that the British have in the reserved Fisheries ; besides which, they will supply the British Fisheries with stores of every kind, and receive from them their green fish in return ; and they will, through the same channel, supply in a contraband way, the inhabitants with all sorts of foreign commodities.

*Quest.* Is there any, and what net fishery, and to what extent carried on from the coasts of this Province, beyond the limit of a cannon shot, or three marine miles from the shore ? If there is, describe the nature and value of such fishery.

*Ans.* There is to a very great extent ; particularly the *Mackarel Fishery*, which is of the greatest importance, and is at some



seasons carried on at double that distance. We have much cause to fear that the ruin of the net fishery will be the consequence, if the Treaty allows the Americans to come within the Headlands, keeping a cannon shot from the shores in the bays and harbours, they will be in the very heart of our net fishery.

*Quest.* Will the general permission granted to the American fishermen to take fish at the distance of a cannon shot, or three marine miles from the shore of this Province, operate in any respect, and how, to the prejudice of the British fishery?

*Ans.* It will, not only from the increased number of vessels they will employ in the Cod Fishery; but particularly in the Mackarel Fishery; the best market for which is the United States; it is a fishery of vast value to this Province, and of which it has hitherto had the monopoly: but the Americans, while engaged in the Cod Fishery, will set their nets three miles from the shore, where at one season of the year they will meet all the shoals of that fish; and when they run nearer to the shore, they can set their nets in the night, which is the time the fish run, and send them in their boats from their vessels at an anchor three miles from the shore; this will also apply to the Herring Fishery; and if they come within the headlands, keeping three miles from the shores of the bays, the whole net fishery is open to them; so is the Dog Fishery, the Oil of which fishery is a most important branch of our trade; but when it is considered that with the liberty of fishing three miles from the shore; they can enter every harbour and river in the North American Colonies, nothing is left for the British fishermen, but to scramble on the common ground; having superior numbers to contend with: under such circumstances, British fishermen, have their nets at the mercy of the Americans, who carry them away by sailing through them, without the British fishermen having the smallest prospect of redress. Besides, they ruin the fishery by throwing their offals into the sea; while our fishermen bring them to the shore.

*Quest.* If British subjects were allowed to fish on the coasts, and to enter the harbours of the United States of America, in the same way that the people of that country are allowed to enter those of the British North American Colonies, would such privilege be of any and what, advantage to the British fisheries and commerce?

*Ans.* None, further than it would furnish to our people the same facilities to carry on an illicit commerce with the people of that country, which the Convention enables the Americans to carry on with the North American Colonies; but a right to enter for shelter, or when in distress for any necessary articles, would have been an advantage to British colonial vessels, had the



Convention secured them that privilege, of which they are now deprived.

*Quest.* Can you speak as to the value of the Salmon Fishery on the coast of Labrador, and to what extent Trade is carried on with the natives of that country in furs, skins, feathers, oil, or any other and what commodities?—Please to set forth particularly what you know on these subjects.

*Ans.* The Salmon fishery is very extensive; some adventures in that Fishery have been made from this Province; but it has been principally carried on by persons from England, Newfoundland, and Canada. The trade with the natives is valuable, and has hitherto been conducted by the Hudson's Bay Company and traders from Newfoundland; but the whole is now thrown open to the Americans, and its advantages will almost exclusively centre with them.

*Quest.* Describe how the Fishery on the coast of Labrador is carried on, whether in boats or vessels, and at what distance from the land.

*Ans.* The fishery extends from the distance of about half a mile to between three or four miles from the shore. It is carried on by vessels of from 60 to 80 tons burden and upwards; these vessels lie at anchor in the harbours and send out their boats with crews to the fishing ground: the fish are all taken by the boats belonging to the vessels, which remain laid up in the harbours until their lading of fish is completed.

*Quest.* Do you know whether American or British fishing vessels are outfitted and navigated at the cheapest rate? and if you do, state the comparative expences, so as to show how and in what manner the advantage lies on either side.

*Ans.* There is very little difference in peace.

*Quest.* Have you known any, and what, instances in which British fishermen have been forcibly prevented by the American fishermen from carrying on the fishery? State what you know as to any violence offered to British subjects on their own shores, or at sea, by these people.

*Ans.* The complaints of injuries, violence and outrage, sustained by British fishermen from the American fishermen are numerous and frequent every season—pains have been taken to investigate the causes of complaint, which have always proved well founded. On the coast of Labrador, they prevent British subjects from hoisting their colours; they drive them from the best fishing stations; take their bait, and will not allow them to set nets for bait, until they supply themselves: This their superiority in number enables them to effect, and whenever that is the case they generally do as they please.



*Quest.* Are you aware of any practicable means, by which the American fishermen can be prevented from usurping rights and privileges on the British shores, different from those granted to them by the late Convention? Set forth the same particularly.

*Ans.* It will be very difficult, if not impossible, to prevent all the evils which will grow out of this Convention: First it will be necessary to explain whether the right given to the American vessels to enter every harbour, river, and creek in the North American Colonies for shelter, or to procure supplies of wood and water, is a right only to be exercised in cases of real necessity, or whether it is a right they can use at their will and pleasure: Secondly whether they are liable to pay for the various lights kept up on our shores, or any other, and what port charges; and lastly, a naval force, judiciously distributed, to prevent, as far as possible, the numerous abuses which the extensive privileges given by this Convention will give rise to.

*Quest.* Is it your opinion that, if a commercial intercourse with the East Indies, and all other parts of the world, was added to the other privileges which the inhabitants of the British Colonies in North America now enjoy, that it would have any, and what effect in transferring Capital from the United States to these countries for commercial purposes?

*Ans.* It certainly would be a means to induce many capitalists to move from that country to the North American Colonies.

*Quest.* If freedom of Commerce such as is enjoyed by the United States, was granted to the Colonies in North America, in what proportion (compared with the revenue now collected in the United States) would such Colonies be enabled to contribute to the revenue of the Mother Country, in return for such advantages?

*Ans.* The establishment of such a trade would, no doubt, enable the Mother Country to draw a considerable revenue from her North American Colonies.

*Quest.* What effect do you suppose the freedom of trade from the North American Colonies would have on the importation of manufactures, and other commodities, from the United Kingdom: Do you think it would operate to increase or diminish the same?

*Ans.* It would, no doubt, greatly increase the importation from the United Kingdom, not only to supply the domestic consumption of an increased population, but also for exportation to other countries.

*Quest.*—Can you state the probable value of the annual importations from Great Britain into the British Colonies of the pro-



ductions of the East Indies, for the last ten years; and can you form an estimate of the annual value of East India productions clandestinely introduced into the same Colonies from the United States during the same period?

*Ans.* Part of this question can be best answered from the different Custom Houses; the annual importation from Great Britain into this Province may be estimated for the last ten years at the value of from 16 to 20 thousand pounds a year, and the clandestine importations from the United States, at about from 8 to 10 thousand pounds a year. There is good reason to believe the clandestine importations into the Sister Colonies in North America, far exceed the estimate for this Province, and upon such excess the calculations should be made, according to the population of the respective Provinces.

*Quest.* Do you think that all, or any great portion of such British merchants, would remove with their trade and business to the North American Colonies, in case they were allowed there to trade to and from all parts of the world, with the same freedom they now enjoy in the United States?

*Ans.* If such extension of trade to British America was placed on a footing that merchants could depend on its permanence, no doubt great numbers of British subjects would remove to the North American Colonies; their natural inclinations would influence them, were it not for the injury their interests would sustain, were they to move while the present system exists.

*Quest.* What number of days does it generally take to make a passage from each of the following ports in the United States to Halifax, that is to say: From Portsmouth in New Hampshire, Boston, New-York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, Charleston, and Savannah; and what number of days does it generally take to make a passage from Savannah to Portsmouth, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, and Charleston? Set down each passage separately.

*Ans.* From Portsmouth to Halifax, the passage is from 3 to 6 days; and from Boston it is accomplished in nearly about the same time; from New York it takes from 4 to 8 days; from Philadelphia, from 7 to 14 days; from Norfolk, from 7 to 14 days; from Charleston, 8 to 16 days; from Savannah, 9 to 18 days. From Savannah to Boston or Portsmouth, from 8 to 16 days; from Savannah to Philadelphia, or New York, much the same, from 6 to 12 days; from Savannah to Norfolk, from 4 to 8 days; from the same place to Charleston, from 3 to 6 days.

*Quest.* If a general freedom of commerce was permanently established in the North American Colonies, could not the manufactures of the Mother Country be there exchanged for the



commodities of the United States, generally, upon as good terms as they are now exchanged in the principal trading towns of the United States?

*Ans.* They would, upon better terms.

*Quest.* Turn your attention generally to the subject matter of this inquiry, and state any matter relative thereto; which may not have been set forth, and particularly explained in your answers to the foregoing questions.

*Ans.* If Great Britain would hold out to the merchants and fishermen of that country, engaged in the whale and cod fishery the enjoyment of the same commercial advantages in British North America, which they now enjoy in the United States; adding thereto all the commercial and other advantages which belong exclusively to British subjects; and would also allow them to remove with their vessels and effects into the British dominions, naturalizing the merchants and fishermen, and constituting the vessels they bring with them into a special and particular branch of British navigation, so calculated as to naturalize their vessels as British built ships, qualified to carry on the whale and cod fishery from British America; to which occupation they should be exclusively confined, and restricted from being employed in any other branch of British trade or commerce; we from our contiguity and intercourse with this description of people, are well acquainted with their sentiments and opinions, and know the powerful effect it would have if a measure (so simple in itself, so easily executed, and attended with no expense) was carried into effect. We know that under such encouragement, great numbers would at once remove and settle with their vessels and property, in British America; and the great advantages they would immediately derive from such removal, would cause them to be followed by a constant succession of the same description of emigrants, which no exertions on the part of the United States would prevent, for it is not in their power to give them any natural advantages, such as the British Dominions afford; and it is also out of their power to open for them any new commercial resources, beyond what they at present enjoy. Thus we should soon strip the United States of the vast advantages they expect to derive from the late Convention; and we should not only gain, in a commercial point of view, what they would lose; but we should add to British power the principal foundation of their naval strength—thus increasing the maritime force of Great Britain in the same ratio that we should diminish theirs.

Subjoined is a list of the articles, which may be legally imported into Halifax from America, under the late act of Parliament, with a table of duties payable thereon.



ARTICLES.

Asses,	Flour,	Neat Cattle,
Barley,	Grain of any sort,	Oats,
Beans,	Garden Seeds,	Pease,
Biscuit,	Hay,	Potatoes,
Bread,	Hemp,	Poultry,
Beaver, and all	Heading Boards,	Pitch,
sorts of Fur,	Horses,	Rye,
Bowsprits,	Hogs,	Rice,
Calavances,	Hides,	Staves,
Cocoa,	Hoops,	Skins,
Cattle,	Hardwood or Mill	Shingles,
Cochineal,	Timber,	Sheep
Coin and Bullion,	Indian Corn Meal,	Tar,
Cotton Wool,	Indigo,	Tallow,
Drugs of all sorts,	Live Stock of any	Tobacco,
Diamonds & Preci-	Sort,	Turpentine,
ous stones,	Lumber,	Timber,
Flax,	Logwood,	Tortoise-shell,
Fruits and Vegeta-	Mahogany and o-	Wool,
bles,	ther Wood for	Wheat,
Fustick, & all sorts	Cabinet Wares,	Yards,
of Wood for Dy-	Masts,	
ers' use,	Mules,	

DUTIES.

	£	s.	d.
Barrel of wheat Flour, not weighing more than 196lb. net weight,	-	0	5 0
Barrel of Biscuit, not weighing more than 196lb net weight,	-	0	2 6
For every Cwt. of Biscuit,	-	0	1 6
For every 100lb. of Bread, made from Wheat or other Grain, imported in Bags or Packages,	-	0	2 6
For every Barrel of Flour, not weighing more than 196lb. made from Rye, Peas, or Beans,	-	0	2 6
For every bush. of Peas, Beans, Rye, or Calavances,	0	0	7
Rice, for every 100lb. net weight,	-	0	2 6
For every 1,000 Shingles, called Boston Chips, not more than 12 inches in length,	-	0	7 0
For every 1,000 Shingles being more than 12 inches in length,	-	0	14 0
For every 1,000 Red Oak Staves,	-	1	1 0
For every 1,000 White Oak Staves or Headings,	0	15	0



	£	s.	d
For every 1,000 feet of White or Yellow Pine Lumber, of one inch thick, - - - - -	1	1	0
For every 1,000 feet of Pitch Pine Lumber, - - - - -	1	1	0
Other kinds of Wood and Lumber, per 1,000 feet - - - - -	1	8	0
For every 1,000 Wood Hoops, - - - - -	0	5	3
Horses, for every 100l. of the value thereof, - - - - -	10	0	0
Neat Cattle, for every 100l. of the value thereof - - - - -	10	0	0
All other Live Stock, for every 100l. of the value thereof, - - - - -	10	0	0

*A Schedule of Articles allowed to be exported from Ports in Europe or in Africa, to any of His Majesty's Colonies, Plantations or Islands in America or the West Indies.*

Anchovies,	Essence of Lemon,	Manna,
Argol,	— of Orange,	Mosaic Works,
Alabaster, or rough	— of Lavender	Medals,
and worked,	— of Roses,	Meal,
Anniseed,	— of Rosemary	Musk,
Amber,	Emery Stone,	Marble, rough and
Almonds,	Flour,	worked,
Biscuit,	Fruit,	Mill Timber,
Brandy,	— dry & wet, pre-	Macaroni,
Bullion,	served in Bran-	Mules,
Brimstone,	dy and sugar, in	Nuts of all kinds,
Boxwood,	jars and bottles,	Oil of Olives,
Beans,	Figs,	— of Almonds,
Botargo,	Garden Seeds,	Opium,
Cattle,	Gum Arabic,	Orris Root,
Currants,	— Mastic,	Ostrich Feathers,
Capers,	— Myrrh,	Ochres,
Cantharides,	— Sicily,	Orange Buds and
Corn,	— Ammoniac,	Peel,
Cumminseed,	Grain,	Olives,
Coral,	Honey,	Pickles, in jars and
Cork,	Jalap,	bottles,
Cinnabar,	Incense,	Paintings and Prints
Cascasoo,	Juniper Berries,	Pozzolana,
Caviar,	Lava & Malta Stone	Precious Stones,
Dates,	for Buildings,	Pearls,
Essence of Bergamot	Lentils,	Punk,
Essence of Citron,	Lumber,	Pumice Stone,



Peas,	Senna,	Sheep,
Parmesan Chetese,	Scammony,	Vermillion,
Quicksilver,	Sarsaparilla,	Vermicelli,
Raisins,	Saffron,	Whetstones,
Rhubarb,	Safflower,	Wine,
Rice,	Shingles,	Wood Hoops
Salt,	Sponges,	
Sausages,	Staves,	

*A Schedule of Duties payable on Articles imported into His Majesty's Colonies, Plantations, or Islands, in America or the West Indies, from Ports in Europe or Africa, under the authority of the late Act of Parliament.*

	£	s.	d.
Wine imported in bottles, viz.			
French Wine the tun of 252 gallons	-	-	10 10 0
Madeira Wine do. do.	-	-	7 7 0
Portugal Wine do. do. do.	-	-	7 7 0
Rhenish, Germany and Hungary Wine,	} the tun of 252 galls.		9 9 0
Spanish Wine, and Wine not otherwise enumerated.		} do do do	7 7 0
And in addition to the specified Duties hereby imposed upon such Wines respectively, a further Duty for every 100l. of the true and real value thereof,			7 10 0
And for every Dozen of Foreign Quart Bottles, in which such Wine may be imported,			0 8 0
Corn, Flour, Grain, } For every 100l. of the true and			
Meal, Peas, Beans, } real value thereof,	-	-	12 0 0
Headings, for every 1,000,			1 1 0
Lumber, viz. Yellow or White Pine per 1,000 feet			1 1 0
All other descriptions,			1 8 0
Mill Timber, the like,			10 0 0
Shingles, for every 1,000, not exceeding 12 inches in length,			0 7 0
Shingles, for every one thousand exceeding twelve inches			0 14 0
Staves, Oak, Red or White, for every 1,000			1 1 0
Wood Hoops, for every 1,000,			0 5 3



Alabaster,	Manna,	<i>For every £100 of the true and real value thereof.</i> £7 10 0
Anchovies,	Marble, rough and	
Argol,	worked,	
Anniseed,	Mosaic Work,	
Amber,	Medals,	
Almonds,	Musks,	
Brandy,	Macaroni,	
Brimstone,	Nuts of all kinds,	
Botargo,	Oil of Olives,	
Box-wood,	— of Almonds,	
Currants,	Opium,	
Capers,	Orris Root,	
Cascasoo,	Ostrich Feathers,	
Cantharides,	Ochres,	
Cummin-seed,	Orange buds and peel,	
Coral,	Olives,	
Cork,	Pickles in jars & bottles	
Cinnabar,	Pair lings,	
Dates,	Pozzalana,	
Essence of Bergamot,	Pumice Stone,	
— of Lemon,	Punk,	
— of Roses,	Parmesan Cheese,	
— of Citron,	Pickles,	
— of Orange,	Prints,	
— of Lavender,	Pearls,	
— of Rosemary,	Precious Stones (ex-	
Emery Stone,	cept Diamonds,)	
Fruit, viz.	Quicksilver,	
— dry and preser-	Raisins,	
— ved in Sugar,	Rhubarb,	
— wet preserved in	Rice,	
Brandy,	Sausages,	
Figs,	Senna,	
Gum Arabic,	Scammony,	
— Mastic,	Sarsaparilla,	
— Myrrh,	Saffron,	
— Sicily,	Safflower,	
— Ammoniac,	Sponges,	
Honey,	Vermillion,	
Jalap,	Vermicelli,	
Juniper Berries,	Wine, not in bottles,	
Incense of frankincense	except Wine impor-	
Lava and Malta Stone	ted into Newfound-	
for building,	land,	
Lentils,	Whetstones,	



## TABLE OF DUTIES

Payable at the Excise on the following Articles, with the Drawback allowed on Legal Exportations.

ARTICLES.	Excise. pr gal.	Draw. pr gal.
Wines—Champaigne, Madeira, Port, Claret, Lisbon, and Sherry,	1s. 9d.	1s 6½d
All other Wines,	1s. 3d.	1s 1½d
*Rum and all other distilled Spirituous Liquors	1s.	10d
†Molasses,	-	1d ½d
§Brandy and Gin,	1s. 3d.	1s 1½d
	per cwt.	
†Sugar,	3s. 6d.	2s 11d
Coffee,	per lb. 1d	½d

## Drawback allowed.

\*For a quantity not less than 400 gallons.

†For do. not less than 1,000 gallons.

§11d. to Quebec, and 10d. to other Colonies.

††For a quantity not less than 10 cwt.

||For do not less than 500lb.

☐ All Goods, Wares and Merchandize imported from any port or place subject to a duty of 3½ per cent. *ad. valorum*, except owned in any shape by a non resident; in which case they pay 5 per cent. *ad. val.* unless imported directly from Great Britain or Ireland.

All articles from the United States pay a duty of 10 per cent. *ad. val.*

The following articles are exempt from 3½ and 5 per cent.—Wines of all kinds, Brandy and Gin, Rum, and other distilled Spirituous Liquors, Molasses, Brown Sugar, Coffee, Flour, Meal, Grain and Lumber of all kinds; Furs and Skins of all kinds, Staves, Hemp, Sail Cloth, Cordage, Pitch, Tar and Turpentine, Fish, and Fish Oil, Salt, Coals, Anchors, Grapnels Unwrought Iron, Twine Lines, and Fish Hooks.

All articles exported subject to drawback, must if landed in a British port, have a certificate of the same from the Collector and Comptroller of the Customs, if in a Foreign Port from the British Consul or Vice Consul there resident, to be produced



here to the Collector of Excise ; otherwise no drawback will be allowed.

### KING'S DUTIES,

*Payable at the Custom House in Cash at the time of Entry.*

Wines, from the Azores, Madeira, and the Island of Malta, 7l. per ton.

Wines, direct from Great Britain, from Sicily, and other Ports in the Mediterranean, if not the produce of France, 10s. per ton. French Wines can only be imported from Great Britain, and then pay the same duty.

British Plantation Coffee, 7s. per cwt.

Foreign do. do. 59s. 9d. per cwt.

Indigo, 6d. per cwt.

Pimento,  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per lb.

Foreign Muscovado Sugar, 5s. per cwt. Clayed, 27s.

Foreign Rum, not admissable unless Prize.

Mofasses, 1d.

Foreign Productions as above may be bonded for exportation, but no drawback is allowed on any articles on which the duty has actually been paid.

These duties, with some trifling ones imposed by the Provincial Legislature, upon the importation of Cattle from the United States, are the principal charges upon trade, and constitute the sources of the Province. The different Harbours of the Province since 1822, are considered as constituting the port of Halifax, and the districts in which Deputies are stationed as Member Ports. The fees of the Custom House, when compared with those of other Colonies are small ; and although great strictness is observed in enforcing obedience to the laws, yet no obstructions or unnecessary delays are thrown in the way of trade. The present Collector, The Hon. T. N. Jeffery is very much esteemed by the mercantile part of the Community, who can best appreciate his conduct as a public officer.

### PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

*Abstract of the Trade at this port, Inwards and Outwards from Great Britain and Ireland for 10 years, ending the first of March, 1819 ;*



INWARDS.				OUTWARDS.			
Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1809	47	10330	508	1809	113	21639	1170
1810	115	27776	1216	1810	215	21793	1124
1811	93	17431	882	1811	88	16986	882
1812	122	26592	1505	1812	127	27322	1308
1813	65	18976	881	1813	72	15074	762
1814	106	25303	1341	1814	68	14476	762
1815	114	26646	1232	1815	180	21082	863
1816	90	21069	1032	1816	62	15696	753
1817	107	24565	1212	1817	65	14019	666
1818	178	39047	1933	1818	130	27375	1347
1819—(From 5th of Jan. to 5th March) Nil.				Jan. 1819	2	197	12

Articles imported—Manufactured Goods, Coal, Salt, Iron, Copper, &c. Articles exported—Timber, Lumber, Oil, Foreign Sugar, Fish, Skins, Tobacco, Foreign Wool, Indigo, Rice, Wine, &c.

#### PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

*Abstract of the Trade of this Port, Inwards and Outwards, from the southern parts of Europe, for two years, ending the first of March 1819.*

INWARDS.				OUTWARDS.			
Years.	No. of vessels.	Ton- nage.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Ton- nage.	Men.
1809	Nil.			1809	Nil.		
1810	5	618	32	1810	4	419	22
1811	12	1856	102	1811	4	654	36
1812	11	1702	88	1812	3	335	16
1813	4	630	41	1813	1	125	6
1814	11	1924	120	1814	3	346	21
1815	9	1439	70	1815	3	476	29
1816	14	2348	127	1816	Nil.		
1817	4	659	47	1817	2	341	14
1818	5	585	56	1818	3	318	17
1819—Nil.				1819—Nil.			



Articles imported—Wines, Olives, Olive Oil, Linseed Oil, Raisins, Currants, Figs, Grapes, Prunes, Lemons, Oranges, Cork Wood, Pickles, Capers, &c. &c.

Articles exported—Pickled Fish, Fish Oil, Smoked Herrings and Salmon, Timber and Lumber, Resin and Turpentine, Butter—Potatoes, Beef, Cheese, &c.

PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,

*Abstract of the Trade Inwards and Outwards with the West Indies for ten years, ending the first of March, 1819.*

Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1809	109	11590	632	1809	141	14026	865
1810	105	10577	533	1810	116	12622	696
1811	110	11652	713	1811	122	13554	809
1812	77	9197	514	1812	84	11183	633
1813	108	13934	785	1813	134	18361	1034
1814	115	14355	751	1814	179	25867	1398
1815	94	14780	765	1815	145	19373	1018
1816	115	14465	774	1816	137	16602	908
1817	141	16714	915	1817	153	18886	1042
1818	152	16689	952	1818	170	19325	1100
1819	14	1635	86	1819	31	3187	188

Imports—Rum, Sugar, Molasses, Coffee, Cocoa, Wines, Tobacco, Mahogany, Arrow Root, Hides, Log Wood, Salt, Cotton Wool, Limes, Oranges, Grapes, &c.

Exports—Dry Fish, Pickled do Fish Oil, Beef and Pork, Smoked Herrings, Lumber, Ice, Potatoes, Soap and Candles, Apples, Cattle, Flour, Indian Meal, Corn, Cheese, British Merchandize, Cider, Grindstones, &c.

PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

*Abstract of the Trade, Inwards and Outwards, with Canada, New-Brunswick and Newfoundland, for ten years, ending 31st December 1818;—*



INWARDS.				OUTWARDS.			
Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1809	264	18646	987	1809	201	16651	835
1810	270	17746	912	1810	187	15029	787
1811	251	17227	940	1811	159	11864	852
1812	119	15514	684	1812	119	15514	684
1813	114	10129	487	1813	167	24588	1118
1814	218	21803	1028	1814	268	37077	1755
1815	156	13011	670	1815	176	22911	1417
1816	208	16943	830	1816	197	22452	1131
1817	183	13204	700	1817	160	19066	985
1818	124	9125	464	1818	126	13565	669

Imports from Canada,—Flour, Grain, Beef, Pork, Butter, Lard, Soap, Candles, Staves, Fish; from New Brunswick the same articles; from Newfoundland, Salt, Wines, &c.

Exports to Canada and New Brunswick,—British goods, prize goods, West India produce; to Newfoundland—Flour, Bread, Pitch, Tar, West India Produce, and sundry articles of the Province.

#### PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

*Abstract of the Trade, Inwards and Outwards, with the United States of America, for ten years up to the 1st of March, 1819 in British Vessels.*

INWARDS.				OUTWARDS.			
Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1809	68	9007	337	1809	30	2127	150
10	60	4318	240	10	55	3651	219
11	26	1853	120	11	6	356	25
12	Nil.	—	—	12	Nil.	—	—
13	Nil.	—	—	13	Nil.	—	—
14	Nil.	—	—	14	Nil.	—	—
15	136	13191	593	15	121	9652	507
16	121	12183	633	16	82	6853	369
17	158	14021	676	17	114	8311	479
18	72	6073	316	18	47	3997	209
19	From Jan. 5.			19	Nil.	—	—



Imports—Bread, Flour, Corn, Rice, Wheat, Tar, Pitch, Lumber, Apples, Indian Meal, Cattle, &c.

Exports—Sugar, Coffee, Rum, Molasses, Coal, Dollars, British Merchandize, Fish, Plaister Paris, Salt, Grindstones, Free Stone, Iron, Copper, Lead, &c.

PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

*Abstract of the Trade, Inwards and Outwards, with the United States for two years, up to the 1st. March 1819, in Foreign Vessels.*

INWARDS.				OUTWARDS.			
Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.	Years.	No. of vessels.	Tons.	Men.
1809	108	7143	454	1809	105	7256	450
10	Nil.	—	—	10	Nil.	—	—
11	Nil.	—	—	11	Nil.	—	—
12	42	4105	220	12	35	2925	171
13	107	8895	559	13	93	7406	483
14	98	1011	110	14	34	2081	163
15	Nil.	—	—	15	Nil.	—	—
16	Nil.	—	—	16	Nil.	—	—
17	Nil.	—	—	17	Nil.	—	—
18	74	7223	332	18	66	6005	288
Fr Jan. 5, to Mar. 1, 1819	17	1703	68	19	20	2169	93

Imports—Bread, Corn, Flour, Beef and Pork, Oats, Turpentine, Indian Meal, Onions, Lumber, Nuts, Apples and Pears, Candles, Cattle, Tobacco, &c.

Exports—Sugar, Molasses, British Merchandize, and prize Goods, Salt, Coals, Iron, Coffee, Fish, Hides, Wine, Oil, &c.



PORT OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.

HALIFAX.		<i>An account of the quantity of COAL imported for the last ten years, ending Dec. 31, 1818.</i>						
	From whence.	Number of Chaldrons.	Year.	From whence.	Number of Chaldrons.	Year.	From whence.	Number of Chaldrons.
1809	Great Britain.	203	1809	Sydney.	4026	1809	Pictou.	Nil.
10	—	393	10	—	3928	10	—	—
11	—	1942	11	—	4240	11	—	—
12	—	474	12	—	4126	12	—	—
13	—	850	13	—	3696	13	—	—
14	—	435	14	—	4098	14	—	—
15	—	1467	15	—	3721	15	—	639
16	—	2176	16	—	3693	16	—	845
17	—	1776	17	—	4308	17	—	2416
18	—	2152	18	—	3708	18	—	2562

Custom-House, Halifax, March, 1819.

*Abstract of Articles imported into the Port of Halifax, between the 16th day of August and the 10th of October, 1822, under two acts of the British Parliament, passed in the third year of the reign of His Present Majesty, for the extension of Colonial Commerce.*

Wheat Flour, Barrels,	Rye, Flour, Barrels,	Bread, Barrels,	Crackers, Barrels,	Rice, Barrels,	Pease, Bushels,	Beans, Bushels,	Wine, Casks,	Amount of Duties in Sterl. Money.
4,452.	721	5,142	400	625	634	34½	10	£ 1,224 15 3½



Abstract of Dutiable Goods imported into the Province of Nova-Scotia, from 1st January to 31st December, 1818.

	Brandy & Gin.	Spirits.	Wine.	Molasses.	Cwt. Sugar.	Cwt. Coffee.	2½ and 5 per Cent.	Amount.
Halifax,	38,632	493,984	34,831	169,647	9783	42,018	251284 10 0	39474 16 10
Lunenburg,		32,685		6,360	1922	1000	818 0 0	2021 15 3½
Shelburne,		181	192	1,238	143			46 8 14
Liverpool,		81,543		22,472	1326		966 16 5	4427 2 11½
Yarmouth,	99	13,741		8,872	584		37 10 0	887 3 2
Annapolis,		8,895	10	7,670	263		201 5 0	1281 16 6
Windsor,		4,634		326	39		257 17 7	312 13 11½
King's County,		699		107	101		977 0 7	77 11 9
Pictou,	903	602	133				9605 17 3	344 12 5½
<b>TOTAL...</b>	<b>39,634</b>	<b>636,964</b>	<b>35,166</b>	<b>216,692</b>	<b>14,161</b>	<b>43,018</b>	<b>264143 6 11</b>	<b>48874 1 10</b>



*Abstract of Dutiable Goods imported into the Province of Nova Scotia, between the first day January and the 31st day of December, 1822.*

	Brandy & Gin. Galls.	Spirits. Galls.	Wine. Galls.	Molas- ses. Galls.	Sugar,			Cof- fee. lb.	Amount upon which the 3¼ and 5 per cent. are payable.	Amount of Du- ties secured.
					cwts.	qrs.	lb.			
Halifax,	20133	379136	20487	178224	10204	0	0	46859	£181,515 15 3	£29,721 12 9
Lunenburg,		22074		47708	1325	0	12	8721	232 5 0	1,664 14 9
Shelburne,		4260		211	245	0	0			272 16 7
Liverpool,		51810		77155	1438	0	15	450	4 10 3	3,349 4 1
Yarmouth,		18045		15058	666	1	0	824	425 17 3	1,185 16 6
Annapolis,		14328		4572	138	3	12		766 17 1½	867 1 9
King's County		10570	25	2761	9	3	0		87 0 0	586 6 10
Hants County		1150		602	8	3	0		67 13 8	71 5 3
Pictou,	1291	8578	130	6099	282	2	0		6,714 12 4	895 6 5
Colchester,	20¼	4220	30	2142	14	1	0		1,202 12 6	305 7 1
Cape Breton,	318	12154	390	4239	219	3	0		8,092 0 2	1,002 0 3
Cumberland,		359								19 6 2
Total.	21942¼	526684	21062	338919	14572	1	11	56854	199,109 3 6¼	39,940 18 5



*Abstract of dutiable Goods, imported into the Province of Nova Scotia, from the first day of January to the 31st day of December, 1820.*

	Brandy & Gin. Galls.	Spirits Galls.	Wine. Galls.	Melas- ses. Galls.	Sugar. cwt. qrs. lb.	Cof- fee. lbs.	2½ and 5 per cent.	Amount.
Halifax,	13,298	422279	45473	183007		48669	£173066 10 0	£36002 10 11
Lunenburg,	200	14584	279	23901	16694 0 0	2977	130 2 1½	1901 1 9
Shelburne,		7156	587	2028	957 1 0			486 13 8
Liverpool,		58666		40630	188 0 17	1050	157 19 2	3723 5 7¼
Yarmouth,		10039		17990	2291 1 8		31 9 10½	781 1 1
Annapolis,	14	2855		2986	427 2 0			309 2 10½
Windsor,	20	1654		1286	248 3 18	140		133 14 2½
King's County		5033		3220	33 2 0			438 18 9¼
Pictou,	699				496 0 21		5110 3 1½	262 8 1½
<b>Total,—</b>	<b>14,431</b>	<b>522266</b>	<b>46339</b>	<b>276048</b>	<b>21336 3 8</b>	<b>52836</b>	<b>179096 4 3½</b>	<b>43228 17 0</b>



## CHAPTER IX.

*The Governor, his Power,—The Council, its Origin in the old Colonies,—The Courts of Law,—Chief Justice,—The Laws of the Province in general.*

IN the second chapter of this book, I stated that the Legislature of Nova Scotia, consisted of three branches, the Governor, Council and Assembly, in humble imitation of King, Lords and Commons; and as the chapter is devoted to the consideration of the Courts of Judicature, and peculiar laws of Nova Scotia, I shall give an account of the authority vested in the Governor, and the origin and powers of the Council, as they are respectively connected with those subjects. Every Governor is allowed the title of Excellency, and is invested with the following powers.—

First—As Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief, he has the actual command of all the Land Forces within his Government, and he commissions all Officers of the Militia. He appoints the Judges of all the different Courts of Common Law. He nominates and supersedes at will the Custodes, Justices of the Peace, and other subordinate Civil Officers. With the advice of his Council, he has authority to summon General Assemblies, which he may from time to time prorogue and dissolve as he alone shall judge needful. All such civil employments as the crown does not dispose of, are part of his Patronage, and whenever vacancies happen in such offices as are usually filled up by the British Government, the Governor appoints pro tempore, and the persons so appointed are entitled to all the emoluments till they are superseded at home, and till the persons nominated to supercede them arrive in the Colony. He has likewise authority, when he shall judge any offender in criminal matters a fit object of mercy, to extend the King's pardon towards him, except only in cases of murder and high treason, and even in these cases he is permitted to reprieve, till the signification of the Royal Pleasure.

Secondly—the Governor has the custody of the Great Seal, presides solely in the High Court of Chancery, and in general exercises within his Jurisdiction, the same extensive powers as are possessed by the Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain.

Thirdly—The Governor is Ordinary. He has likewise the power of granting Probate of Wills, and Administration of the effects of persons dying Intestate, and grants Licences for Marriages.

Fourthly—The Governor presides in the Court of Error, of



which he and the Council are Judges, to hear and determine all appeals, in the nature of writs of error, from the superior Courts of Common Law.

Fifthly—The Governor is also Vice-Admiral within the extent of his Government. As such in time of war, he issues his warrant to the Judge of the Court of Vice-Admiralty, to grant commissions to privateers.

Lastly—The Governor, besides various emoluments which arise from fees, forfeitures and escheats, has an honourable annual provision settled upon him, for the whole term of his administration in the Colony; and that he may not be tempted to diminish the dignity of his station by improper condescensions to leading men in the Assembly, he is in general restrained by his instructions from accepting any salary, unless the same be settled upon him by law within the space of one year after his entrance into the Government, and expressly made irrevocable during the whole term of his residence in the administration. And this appears to be a wise and most necessary restriction.

The Members of the Council are severally appointed by the Governor and are in number twelve. Their privileges, powers and offices are as follow:

First—They are severally styled Honourable, they take precedence next to the Commander-in-Chief; and on the death or absence of the Governor, Lieutenant-General, and Lieutenant Governor, the eldest Member of the Council succeeds to the Government, under the title of President.

Secondly—They are a Council of State, the Governor or Commander-in-Chief presiding in person, to whom they stand in the same relation as the Privy Council in Great Britain does to the Sovereign.

Thirdly—They are named in every Commission of the Peace, as Justices throughout the Province.

Fourthly—The Council, together with the Commander-in-Chief sit as Judges in the Court of Error, or Court of Appeal in civil causes from the Courts of Record.

Fifthly—The Council is a constituent part of the Legislature, as their consent is necessary in the enacting of Laws. In this capacity of Legislators, they sit as the Upper House; and distinct from the Governor, enter protests on their Journals, after the manner of the House of Peers, and have their Chaplain, Clerk, &c.

As there was no order of hereditary Nobility in the Colonies, out of which to constitute an intermediate body, like the Peers of England and Ireland, a Legislative Authority was doubtless at an early period entrusted to the Governors and their Council, acting



conjointly, and forming a middle branch between the Crown on the one hand, and the Representatives of the people on the other. That this was the case at first the history of most of the Colonies clearly evinces. The Governor and Council, in Legislative affairs, constituting, not two separate and distinct bodies, independent of each other; but one constituent branch only; sitting and deliberating together. As it sometimes became necessary to reject popular bills, the Governors to divert the displeasure of the Assembly from themselves to the Council, gradually declined attending on such occasions, leaving it to the board to settle matters as they could without their interference. The council readily concurred with the Governor's designs, because his absence, removing a restraint, gave them the appearance of a distinct independant estate; and the Crown perceiving the utility of the measure, gradually confirmed the practice in most of the British Colonies.\* This appears to be the plain origin of the privileges which the Councils in the British Provinces enjoy of deliberating apart from the Governors on all bills sent up by the Assembly, of proposing amendments to such bills, or of rejecting them entirely without any participation with the Governor. It has been held, says Blackstone, that if an uninhabited country be discovered and planted by English subjects, such of the English Laws as are applicable to their situation (which are the birthright of every British subject) are immediately in force there, and that conquered or ceded countries retain their own laws until altered by Parliament. From which it appears that royal proclamations and charters are declaratory of ancient rights, not creative of new privileges. Hence arose the establishment in the British Colonies, of Assemblies or Houses of Representatives, who necessarily participate with a tender interest in every thing that concerns the people.

The Supreme Court or Court of King's Bench, consists of a Chief Justice, three assistants, and one Circuit Associate. The Chief Justice is paid by Government, and in addition to his annual allowance, is entitled to fees on every Action. The assistants draw their Salary 600l. a year and one pound three shillings and four pence per diem when travelling by virtue of a permanent Grant of the Legislature. This court has a Jurisdiction extending over the whole Province including Cape Breton, and takes cognizance of all matters criminal and civil, in the same manner as the Court of King's Bench in England. Its Jurisdiction is limited to five pounds in actions of Debt. It sits once in

\* For much useful information on this subject, the reader is referred to Long's History of Jamaica.



three months at Halifax, and has two circuits East and West each year in the more populous counties, at which two Judges in general preside.

The venerable Chief Justice the Hon. S. S. Blowers, Esq. has presided in this Court since 1798. The patient investigation which he gives every cause which is tried before him, the firmness, yet moderation of temper which he exhibits, the impartiality, integrity and profound legal knowledge with which he dignifies the Bench, have rendered him an object of affection not only to the gentlemen of the Bar, but to the public at large. It may be said of him as of Sir John E. Wilmot.

*Etiam contra quos statuit, æquos placatosque dimisit.*

The Bar affords a very fair share of good public speakers, and in this Colony as in most others, contains the leading men of the Province. The Court of Common Pleas is in most instances a court of concurrent jurisdiction with the King's Bench, but cannot send process out of the county nor take cognizance of criminal proceedings. The Judges of this court are not Lawyers, but Magistrates of the county who preside without any salary and with very small fees. In this Court there are few actions of consequence tried. The principal business consists in taking Judgments on Notes of Hand, and proving small accounts. It sits at various fixed periods in different counties according to the local exigencies, and is also limited in its jurisdiction to five pounds. Of all actions of debt between three and five pounds two Magistrates take cognizance; and one Justice may collect any smaller sum by a legal process. From the Inferior Courts an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (it possessing an authority similar to the King's Bench in England) thence to the Governor and Council, who compose a Court of Errors and Appeal, and thence to England. The office of a Prothonotary or Clerk of the Courts is a patent appointment. There is a Deputy in each county, who is a Clerk of the Supreme Court and Common Pleas. There is also a Court of Sessions in each county, with an authority and jurisdiction similar to an institution in England of the same name. There are Judges of Probate in the different districts, who have a Jurisdiction over all matters touching Wills, Letters of Administration, &c.

There is no provincial system of Law regulating these probate offices, and the Judges are left to find their way by the feeble light of analogy to the Courts at home. This perhaps will account for the irregularity and confusion prevailing in those districts, where lawyers do not preside in these courts. There is no branch of the jurisprudence of the country which requires revision so much as this department.



The sheriffs of the different counties are appointed annually by the Governor, from a list made by the Chief Justice, proposing three persons for his choice for each county. This office being lucrative is in general solicited. A sheriff is invariably continued from year to year, so long as he continues to discharge the duties of his office with fidelity and diligence.

The Admiralty Court once so ably held by Sir Alexander Croke is but little frequented in peace, and has now dwindled to a shadow. The Chief Justice at present performs the duties of a Judge of that court without salary. It has been previously observed that the game, tithes, and ecclesiastical policy, and the remnants of feudalism which disfigure the jurisprudence of European countries, find no place in the Provincial System of Law. It remains therefore merely to trace some of the leading features of the laws of Nova Scotia. Land in general is held by one of three titles, and seldom by any other, by grant, by deed, or devise, or by descent. The King is Lord of the soil, and is possessed of all that tract which is termed unlocated land. From him therefore all titles here are originally derived. The mode by which the King conveys, is by grant under the seal of the Province, with a condition to settle and improve. The next description is a conveyance in fee simple, either by deed of feoffment or by will. There are very few instances of entailed property in this country, and the Legislature have lately passed an Act rendering the mode of barring entails much more easy and expeditious. The other mode is by descent. The statute of distributions of Nova Scotia directs the estate of an intestate to be divided in the following manner;—one third of the personal estate to the widow for ever, besides her dower or third in houses and lands for life. Out of the residue of the personal and real estate two shares to the eldest son, and the residue to be equally divided among the other children, and such as legally represent them. If the real estate cannot be divided without great injury, the Judge of Probates is required to order an appraisement, at which price so fixed, the estate is offered to all the sons successively, beginning with the eldest, who have a choice according to their seniority. If either of the sons take it at the appraisement, he is bound to pay in a given time the proportionable shares to the other heirs. If not taken at the appraisement, it is then sold and the proceeds divided among the heirs. After the widow's death, her dower in land is divided in like manner. It is provided also that where personal estate is insufficient, a part or the whole of the real estate may be sold to pay the debts. The creditors of the deceased except the King, and such as have obtained judgments prior to the debtors death, receive an equal dividend. There is one



more peculiarity attending land, it is subject to be sold under legal process for payment of debts, at the expiration of two years after the execution has been extended upon it. The writs are simple, and are of three different kinds—a Summons or mere order to appear and defend suit—a Capias which takes the body or requires bail—an Attachment which is a mixed writ, and both summons the party and attaches as much property as by appraisement will amount to the sum sworn to. Property so attached, if not bailed, or security given for its forthcoming after Judgment is immediately sold. After Judgment Execution issues, which is a writ authorizing the Sheriff to take body, goods or lands, at the option of the creditor. In order to prevent confusion and fraud in the title to lands, recording offices are established, one or more in each county, at which offices all conveyances must be recorded. The officers in the country transmit a quarterly abstract of all deeds registered by them to the head of the Department at Halifax. There are no bankrupt laws in Nova Scotia, and the only relief afforded is by means of a law, entitled the Insolvent Debtors' Act. Under this statute an insolvent debtor or bankrupt, is required within thirty days after his commitment under the execution, to petition the Judges for relief, setting forth in schedule all his effects, debts, &c. to notify the creditor of the day appointed for his examination. At the examination the plaintiff attends, and either consents to, or opposes his discharge according to the circumstances of the case. If the Judges feel disposed to grant the discharge and administer the oath, the creditor may require the debtor to be remanded for three months, but must supply the debtor in the intermediate time with eight pounds of good biscuit bread per week. If the creditor cannot make it appear to the court at the termination of that period, that there has been fraud in the conduct of the insolvent, he is discharged forthwith.

At an early period the humane attention of the Legislature was directed to the means of establishing a provision for the infirmities and old age of the poor, and various regulations have taken place at different times. At present the poor are divided into two classes,—the transient and resident poor. The transient consists of strangers who have no domicile, and have acquired no settlement. This class is sent to a poor house at Halifax provided for their reception. The latter are maintained in the country. In every township there are two town meetings held annually by the freeholders, who vote a sum of money to be raised by the township, which will in their estimation be sufficient for the support of the poor for the ensuing year. This sum is apportioned by sworn assessors, whose business it is to draw up a rate



bill. This instrument is delivered to collectors who are bound to realize the sum so voted and assessed, and to pay it over to the overseers of the poor. An appeal lies from this rate to the court of Sessions. A settlement is gained in five ways, by being a native of the township, by serving an apprenticeship therein, by dwelling there as a servant for one whole year previous to the application for aid, by the discharge of one public annual office, or the payment of one year's poor rate.

The mode adopted by this country for the support of the poor, is perhaps the best calculated to ensure plenty, comfort cleanliness, and a tender humane treatment, of any that could be devised. In all the townships, except Halifax, the poor are put out to board among the farmers, one or more perhaps in the same family. By this means a pauper of good moral habits, who has been reduced by sickness or misfortune, has not his last hours embittered by those scenes of impiety and wickedness, of distress, disease and wretchedness, which are the living spectres and evil spirits that too often haunt a poor-house. In this manner, if a pauper is well conducted, he not unfrequently remains in the same family for years, gains the affection of those around him, and enjoys in his latter days more tranquillity and comfort than he ever knew before. In addition to the rate just mentioned for the support of the poor, there is a small county rate voted by the grand jury for the erection and repair of the court houses, jails, and other county services. This sum is also apportioned by assessors, and collected by persons appointed for that purpose, who pay it into the hands of the county treasurer.

There is also another public charge exacted either in labour or money at the option of the individual.—This is an annual road tax, commonly called statute labour, in contra-distinction to the labour expended and procured by grants of the Legislature. The grand jury appoint overseers of the highways for the several districts, one in each year, who are by law the authorized superintendents of this service. These overseers compel the attendance of owners of teams with their horses and carts four days, under a penalty for non-attendance of 12s. 6d. per day; and all other persons six days, under a penalty of five shillings per day, except labourers, servants, minors and apprentices, who work two days, and during eight hours each day.

Marriages have been solemnized in three ways,—by publication of banns, by licence, and by certain authorised laymen in parishes where there were no officiating clergymen. These licenses the Governors have always directed to the Church Clergy, and the Dissenters wishing to be placed upon an equal footing with ministers of the Established Church, procured an Act of the



Legislature to be passed for that purpose in 1819, with a clause suspending its operation until His Majesty's pleasure should be known. When this act was passed, it was accompanied by the following address to his Excellency the Earl of Dalhousie then Governor of the Province.

*May it please your Excellency.—*

HIS Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly beg leave to address your Excellency upon the subject of the act for regulating marriages, and granting marriage licenses, which has passed in the present Session of the General Assembly, in consequence of the numerous petitions that have been presented by Protestant Dissenters in this Province, and which Act contains a clause suspending its operation until His Majesty's Royal pleasure shall be known thereon.

His Majesty's Council and House of Assembly are induced to address your Excellency upon this subject, because they are aware that representations may be made to His Majesty's Ministers that the bill has a tendency to injure the Established Church, and confers a right upon persons to perform the marriage ceremony, who are not clergymen of the Church of England. And as His Majesty's Ministers may not possess that minute information of the actual state of this Province, which would enable them to discern the fallacy of such representations, His Majesty's Council and House of Assembly beg leave to state such circumstances to your Lordship, for the information of His Majesty's Ministers, as may enable them to form a correct opinion of the policy of the measure. By an act passed in the thirty second year of his late Majesty's Reign, it is enacted; that any person presuming to officiate in solemnizing any marriage, before notice of the party's intention of marriage shall be publicly given on three separate sundays or holidays, in time of divine service, in some congregation within the town or towns where each of the parties do reside, or for which marriage license shall not have been appointed, under the hand of the Governor, or Commander in-Chief of the Province for the time being, shall forfeit and pay to the use of His Majesty's Government, fifty pounds, to be recovered by Bill, Plaint, or Information in any of the Courts of Record within this Province.

It has been adjudged in the Supreme Court of this Province, that all dissenting ministers, who publish the banns of marriage, in their respective congregations, agreeably to the term of that act, are authorised to celebrate marriages, and such dissenting ministers have for many years celebrated the marriage ceremony



within this Province ; the present Bill therefore does not confer that right upon them, as they possessed and exercised it before.

It has not however been the practice for the Governor or Commander-in-Chief to direct licences, authorising parties to marry without the publication of banns to any other Clergymen than those of the Established Church ; but as the population of this Province has increased greatly, since the thirty second year of his late Majesty's Reign, and as the Dissenters now form a very large and respectable majority, comprising upwards of four-fifths of his Majesty's subjects in this Province, the Legislature have deemed it just and politic to extend to them the privilege of marrying by licence, as to the members of the Established Church, for the following reasons, which they request your Excellency will be pleased to submit to His Majesty's Government.

First.—Because the act passed in his late Majesty's Reign, which established the Church of England, held forth every encouragement to Protestant Dissenters to settle themselves in this Province, and expressly declares, “ That Protestants dissenting from the Church of England, whether they be Calvinists, Lutherans, Quakers, or under what denomination soever, shall have free liberty of conscience, and may erect and build meeting houses for public worship, and may choose and elect ministers for the carrying on divine service and administration of the sacraments, according to their several opinions ; and all contract made between their ministers and their congregations for the support of the ministry, are hereby declared valid, and shall have their full force and effect according to the tenor and condition thereof, and all such Dissenters shall be excused from any rates or taxes to be made and levied for the support of the Established Church of England.”

Secondly.—Since the passing of this act, the greater part of the Eastern Division of the Province, has been settled by Dissenters, and your Excellency well knows that there is not a single Clergyman of the Established Church, from the settlement of Sackville within twelve miles of Halifax, to the township of Manchester, at the eastern extremity of the Province, a distance of nearly two hundred miles, and comprised within its limits is a very large portion of the inhabitants of this division of the country who are either emigrants or the descendants of emigrants, from Scotland and the North of Ireland, and generally profess the Presbyterian religion. Your Excellency is also aware that there is no Clergyman of the Church of England, resident in Queen's County on the south shore, or in the county of Cumberland on the north, and that with the exception of two Clergymen in the populous county of Lunenburg, and two in the ex-



tensive county of Shelburne, the Clergy of the Established Church are confined to Halifax, Hants, King's County and Annapolis.\*

Thirdly.—That many of the dissenting ministers are men of education and respectable characters, and their respectable congregations, even in those counties where the Clergy of the Established Church reside, are in general more numerous than those of the Church, and are equal to them in point of wealth and respectability of character.

Your Excellency must perceive from this statement, for the correctness of which his Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly, will appeal with confidence to your Excellency's own knowledge of the Country, that confining marriage licences to the Clergy of the Church of England, creates an invidious distinction which is highly injurable to that venerable establishment, and grating to the feelings of a large and respectable majority of his Majesty's subjects in this Province. Your Excellency is aware that among the higher classes of Society, when they contemplate a matrimonial Union, there is a general reluctance to that notoriety which the publications of banns occasions, and the Legislature themselves have so far recognized this feeling, that they have authorised the Governor, by an act passed in the thirty fifth year of his late Majesty's Reign, to appoint persons to celebrate marriages by licence, in places wherein no established clergyman resides. The dissenters therefore complain, and we think with justice, that they are obliged to submit to a regulation that is repugnant to their feelings, or comply with a ceremony which does not accord with their faith, and this they deem a violation of that law which encourages them to settle themselves in the country, and which exempted them from all contributions to the Clergy of any other Religion than their own.

His Majesty's Council and House of Assembly are also of opinion that the appointment of laymen to celebrate marriages according to the rites and ceremonies of the Church of England, has a tendency to lessen the respect which should be entertained for every part of our ritual, particularly as the persons appointed are generally from necessity Dissenters, and as neither of the parties who are to be united, or the person who is to perform the ceremony, belong to the Established Church; this sacred ordinance is sometimes treated with levity, and sometimes altered and violated.

\* Most of the vacant missions have been filled since the date of this petition.



His Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly are aware that it has been observed, that your Excellency issues the marriage license now in use, in your capacity as Ordinary; and that it would be absurd for the Ordinary to issue a License or dispensation to a dissenting minister, who does not recognize his authority in that capacity, but they beg leave to observe, that it is an exemption from the penalty imposed by our Provincial statutes, that is sought by the Dissenters, many of whom came from Scotland, where no such penalty is imposed. And the object of this bill is to preserve the License now in use for the Clergy of the Established Church, and to authorise your Excellency, in your capacity of Governor, to grant a licence to Dissenters which will relieve them from the penalty imposed by the Law of the Province.

His Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly beg leave to assure your Excellency, that they proceeded to the consideration of this bill with mature deliberation; that it originated at an early period of the Session in the House of Assembly, where it passed unanimously, and was revised and amended in His Majesty's Council, who passed it by a majority of two to one; that it was generally known throughout the Province that this bill was under the consideration of the Legislature, yet no petitions have been presented against it, and his Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly, think that they may venture to assure your Excellency, that the principle of it is approved of by the majority of the Members of the Church, as a measure calculated to remove jealousies, and to introduce and preserve that harmony among persons of different religious persuasions, so essential to the peace and happiness of the Province. His Majesty's Council and the House of Assembly feel themselves warranted in making the above assertion, as many of the warmest supporters of this bill in both houses, are members of the Established Church, and profess an ardent attachment to that venerable Institution. The purity of its doctrines, the pious sentiments and sublime language of its excellent liturgy, the mild and tolerating spirit of the majority of its professors, will ever command the attachment of its members, and the respect even of those who dissent from it; and it can only be injured in the Province of Nova Scotia, by the misguided zeal of its intemperate friends.

This Act however did not meet the approbation of His Majesty, and was accordingly disallowed, and the practice continues as has been before stated.



## CHAPTER X.

Education,—*King's College, Collegiate School,—Pictou School,—  
County Grammar-Schools,—School Bill,—Dalhousie Col-  
lege,—Schools at Halifax,—Bromley's Royal  
Acadian School, &c. &c.*

IN recording the Public Institutions of Nova Scotia for the education of youth, the University of King's College at Windsor eminently merits the first place. The respectability of the establishment, its liberal endowments, the learning and piety of its professors, the number of gentlemen whom it has educated, and the influence it exerts upon the manners and morals of the country, all conspire to make every Nova Scotian, who feels and understands the good of his country, regard this University as the parent of all that is good, and great, and learned in it. When we meet in a new Colony like Nova-Scotia, or New Brunswick, men whose education and promise in life are perhaps beyond the state of the country, we admire, but we seldom stop to ask for the causes; but in tracing every young man of figure in the professions in both Provinces, to the Seminary where he acquired his education, our enquiries generally terminate at King's College. The University has a Royal Charter, bearing date at Westminster, the 12th day of May 1802. By this Charter it is ordained that the said College shall be deemed to be an University, and shall have and enjoy all such and the like privileges, as are enjoyed by the Universities in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, as far as the same are capable of being had and enjoyed by virtue of the said Letters Patent. And that the Students in the said College shall have liberty and faculty of taking the degrees of bachelor, master, and doctor, in the several arts, and faculties at the appointed times.

The Archbishop of Canterbury is patron of the Institution, and the following persons compose, ex officio, a board of Governors: His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Nova Scotia, The Hon. the Chief Justice, the Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty, the Speaker of the House of Assembly, the Attorney-General, the Solicitor General, the Secretary of the Province, and the Rev. the President. The board has the power of making statutes and by-laws for the internal government and regulation of the Institution.

The following extract from the statutes of the University will shew the course of studies established for the students.

“17th—Regular courses of lectures, as soon as the establishment shall admit of them shall be read every year by the Profes-



sors in the following branches of literature, science, and knowledge. Each course shall begin in Michaelmas term, and shall be completed within the year—Upon the evidences, practice, and doctrines of the Christian Religion, Grammar, universal and of particular languages.

The Greek and Latin Classics.	The Law of Nature and Nations,
Hebrew,	The Civil Law,, and the Theory of Municipal Laws,
Rhetoric,	Political Science, CEconomy,
Logic,	Metaphysics,
Mathematics, including Arithmetic, Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry, and the Conic Sections, with their application in mechanics and other useful and practical Sciences.	Geography and Chronology.
Natural Philosophy,	History, ancient and modern,
Astronomy,	Anatomy,
Ethics,	Botany,
General Jurisprudence,	Chemistry,
	The Materia Medica, and the Practice of Medicine in clinical Lectures.

18.—The four following Professorships shall be now established to which others shall be added, as soon as the revenues of the College shall render it practicable.

19. 1st. A Professor of Divinity and Hebrew. This Professorship for the present shall be joined to the Presidentship, and the President shall perform all the duties which are attached to it, without any additional salary.

1. He shall read Catechetical Lectures upon the first principles of the Christian Religion, according to the Church of England, upon every Sunday evening in term time, between the hours of seven and eight, which shall be attended by all students during their three first years

2. Upon the evidences of Christianity, upon every Saturday evening at seven o'clock, which shall be attended by the same students.

3. Upon Theology every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, from twelve to one to all students in their fourth year.

4. Upon the Hebrew Language on Tuesday and Thursday at 12 o'clock, to all students designed for holy orders during their fourth year, and all other students who shall choose to attend during their fourth year.

20. 2d, A Professor of the Moral Sciences and Metaphysics.

1. He shall Lecture in Ethics and the Law of Nature every



day in term time, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holy-days, the first and two last days from the hour of twelve to one. His pupils shall be all students during their second year.

2. Upon general Jurisprudence, the Law of Nations, the Civil Law, and the Theory of Municipal Law, of Government and political oeconomy every day in term, except as before excepted, from half-past ten to half past eleven. His pupils shall be all students during their third year.

3. Upon Metaphysics, History with its auxiliaries, Geography and Chronology, upon the polite arts, and upon the use and application of science every day in term, except as before excepted, from half past one to half-past two. His pupils shall be all students during their fourth year.

21. 3d, A Professor of Mathematics, Natural Philosophy and Astronomy.

1. He shall lecture in the higher Arithmetic and Geometry every day in term, except Saturdays, Sundays, holy-days, and the first and two last days, from half-past one to half-past two. His pupils shall be all students during their second year.

2. In Algebra and Trigonometry, and upon the Conic Sections, from twelve to one every day in term, except as before. His pupils shall be all students during their third year.

3. And in Mechanics, Natural Philosophy, and Astronomy, every day in term, except as before, from half-past ten to half-past eleven. His pupils shall be all students during their fourth year.

22. 4th, A Professor of Grammar, Rhetoric, and Logic.

1. He shall Lecture in Grammar, and the Greek and Latin Classics alternately every day in term, except Sundays and holy days, the first and the two last days, from nine to ten, and his pupils shall be all students during their third and fourth years, he shall read different books the second year from those which he shall read the first.

2. In Rhetoric every day in term, except Saturdays, Sundays, holy-days, the first and the two last days, from half-past ten to half-past eleven. His pupils shall be all students during their first year.

3. And in Logic every day in term, except Saturdays, Sundays, holy-days, the first and the two last days from 12 to one. His pupils shall be all students during their first year.

23. Masters shall be procured to teach the modern languages, particularly French, to whom small salaries shall be allowed, and whose fees for instruction shall be settled by the President. Students likewise may receive permission from the President to at-



tend instructions in the arts of drawing, dancing, music, fencing, riding, and other polite accomplishments.

It is requisite that the President shall have taken a regular degree of Master of Arts, or Bachelor in Civil Law, at one of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge or Dublin, in the United Kingdom.

There are four lay scholarships of twenty pounds sterling per year, which may be held for four years. Also twelve divinity scholarships of 30*l.* sterling which may be held for seven years. When any one of these scholarships becomes vacant, the Candidates are publicly examined by the Governors, and it is assigned to him, who shall acquit himself the best upon such examination.

The Students are eligible to matriculation at the age of fourteen. This period is perhaps too youthful, but is adopted as the time for admission on account of the state of the country, which does not at present possess a sufficient number of persons capable of maintaining children at a school, and subsequently at a College beyond the age of twenty. The benefits of education at this University are accessible to all, but the honours to those only who subscribe to the articles of the Church of England. The College consists of five bays or large wooden buildings under one roof. These bays are three stories in height, and consists of two suits of rooms on a floor, each suit containing one parlour and two bed-rooms for the accomodation of two students. The steward provides in the hall a dinner for the students, and supplies them with butter, bread and milk, for their breakfast and supper at their apartments, where they provide such other articles themselves as they think proper. In addition to this he is bound to furnish them with such general attendance as is requisite. For this service he is entitled to receive from every student thirty pounds per year. The whole expense of education at College, including tuition, board, clothes, &c. may be rated at 100*l.* per year, although many limit their expenses to a less sum. There are about twenty-eight or thirty resident students at the present period.

The situation of this College is extremely pleasant, and the most eligible that could be selected. It is about one mile from the town of Windsor, in the centre of the Province. There is a direct water communication between this place and New-Brunswick, of which about one-half of the students are natives. From the uncommon ebb of the tide which occasionally leaves the bed of the river perfectly naked; there is a constant agitation of the air and a change of sea breeze twice a day. The climate therefore is peculiarly healthy, and it is remarkable that there has ne-



ver occurred an instance of mortality among the students, since the first establishment of the institution.

The building is erected upon an elevated spot of ground, commanding in front a delightful view of the most improved and best cultivated part of the Province. In the rear the scenery is equally fine, the landscape being much embellished by the several windings of the river Avon. The ground belonging to the establishment contains about one hundred acres of land. The present buildings are much out of repair, and it is in contemplation hereafter, to erect new ones on the same site as soon as funds can be obtained for the purpose.

Great praise is due to the inhabitants of this Province for commencing at so early a period to establish this Institution. Nothing confers more honour or more utility on the country, than in thus providing means for educating its youth for the professions and the public. Obedience is one of the capital benefits arising from a public education. Although much happiness is undoubtedly to be derived from those resources which are thus laid up in youth, yet that is a secondary consideration. "To break the natural ferocity of human nature, to subdue the passions, to impress the principles of religion and morality upon the heart, and to give habits of obedience and subordination to paternal as well as political authority are the primary advantages." Such is this Institution, which it is impossible to contemplate without the most pleasing anticipations, that it will furnish the Colony with scholars and gentlemen who will be the ornaments of its Church, Legislature and Bar, and that it will diffuse a spirit of loyalty to our Sovereign, a veneration for our holy religion, and an attachment for our most excellent constitution. *Esto Perpetua.* Subordinate to the University, under its control, and within the limits of its grounds, is the Collegiate School. The building is of free stone erected at an expense exceeding five thousand pounds. There are apartments in it for the head master and his family, his ushers and about 40 boarders.—The principal is a Master of Arts of Oxford, a Gentleman whose habits, experience and education well qualify him for the situation. This Establishment is in a flourishing condition and the school very numerously attended. The system of education adopted at this Academy is in accordance with that of the College for which it is intended as the preparatory Seminary. At the School there are also twelve divinity scholarships of thirty pounds sterling each which may be severally held for seven years or until matriculation at the College. A good female boarding School is established at Windsor. There is a very respectable School at Pictou. The intention of this Institution is thus expressed in the preamble of the Act which



established it. "A great majority of the inhabitants of the district of Pictou, being either emigrants from Scotland or are the descendants of emigrants from Scotland where the Presbyterian Religion prevails. The said Inhabitants of the district of Pictou or a great majority of them do now profess the Presbyterian Religion, and are desirous of educating their children therein, &c. The trustees of this Academy were incorporated in the year 1816. These trustees who must be either of the Church of England or Scotland, are empowered to purchase lands and receive Legacies, &c. make by-laws for the Institution, subject to the approbation of the Lieutenant Governor. This School is conducted by a Presbyterian Clergyman of very respectable acquirements, and meets with great encouragement and support from a numerous body of dissenters. As the scholars are not boarded in the house of the Master, but make private contracts with the families in the neighbourhood, or reside with their relations, their education costs less than where they are placed under the personal superintendance and immediate controul of the tutor, as at most other public schools. In the year 1811 an Act was passed to establish Grammar Schools in each county, in which the English Grammar, Latin and Greek Languages, Orthography, the use of the Globes, and practical branches of the Mathematics are required to be taught. By this Act the Governor is empowered to appoint three trustees for each School, who form a board for making by-laws, choosing tutors, &c. The tutors receive 150*l.* per annum out of the provincial treasury, and are compelled to educate in their respective Schools eight poor children or orphans as free scholars.

There was another law of the Legislature passed in 1811 for the purpose of affording education to the children of new settlements commonly called the School Act. This Institution reflects great credit upon the good sense and liberality of the House of Assembly, and has been of incalculable benefit to the rising generation. By this law in any settlement consisting of thirty families, if the majority vote a sum not less than 50*l.* for a school, they are authorised to receive 25*l.* at the Treasury. This amount so voted by the majority of the inhabitants is assessed and collected from all the inhabitants, as well the minority as the others in the same manner as the poor rates. In 1820 Dalhousie College was established at Halifax, and the trustees incorporated by law; this is a very spacious stone building, is situated at the end of the old military Parade and makes a very handsome appearance. It has the sum of 9,750 invested in the three per cents as a fund for the payment of professors, &c. and has been erected partly by monies in the hands of the Earl of Dalhousie belonging to his



Majesty, and partly by aid of the Legislature. The object in erecting this College as expressed in the act is "for the education of youth and students in the several branches of science and literature, as they are commonly taught in the University of Edinburgh," and has three professorships established, first for the Greek and Latin Classics, secondly of the Mathematics, natural and experimental Philosophy, and the third of Theology and moral Philosophy. This Establishment has not yet its Professorships filled, nor is it probable they will be for some time. It is on all sides unanimously deplored that so much money should have been so injudiciously expended. One college is at present sufficient for the two Provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and it is to be feared that by the endowment of two, both may dwindle into insignificance. Of all places, the centre of a garrison Town and sea-port like Halifax, is perhaps the most unsuitable for an establishment, which containing only lecture rooms, leaves its pupils exposed to dissipation, without one salary check or restraint. Had these funds been appropriated to the endowment of new Professorships at King's College at Windsor, to the enlargement of its Library, and the erection of new buildings which are much required for the accommodation of its officers and students, the public would have been greatly benefitted and the cause of Literature much better served than it is at present. Beside private establishments, Halifax contains a very respectable Grammar school a large school for the Catholics, one on Bell's and another on Lancaster's System of education. The latter is extremely flourishing being under the active superintendence of Walter Bromley, Esq. on the half pay of 23d Regt. of foot. The unwearied and disinterested attention of this gentleman, to the arduous duties of a large public school, principally composed of young children, the neatness, regularity and order he has introduced in the establishment, the interest and paternal care he manifests for the morals and education of his scholars, and the immense number of children he has taught the rudiments of education, entitle him to the highest credit and respect.\*

A Sunday school was added to this establishment at an early

---

\* This school was established by Mr. Bromley 31st July 1813 since which upwards of one thousand seven hundred scholars of both sexes have been instructed in reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar and geography. And the girls in every kind of needle work—to which a plan has lately been introduced to add to the usefulness of the Institution—"A room has been fitted up for the purpose of training girls in the arts of carding and spinning wool, knitting, &c. and of dressing and spining flax."



period by Mr. Bromley and has always received his active and zealous superintendence, although the arduous duties of the weekly school furnish employment more than sufficient for the strongest constitution. The good effects of this institution soon became visible in the town of Halifax and led to the introduction of similar schools in other places. In Pictou one was founded in 1817 and received such encouragement as to induce a number of the inhabitants of that place on the 25th March 1822, to form a society for the promulgation of this system thro the Eastern part of the Province. Although one year only has elapsed since the formation of this society, twenty-nine Sunday schools are now in operation in which from 950 to 1000 young persons are receiving moral and religious instruction. Fifty teachers are already employed, many of whom are possessed of great zeal and extensive information.—The following table will exhibit in one view, the number, situation, extent, and date, of the different schools under the direction of this Society.

Where situated.	No. of Schools.	No. of Teachers	No. of Scholars in attendance.	No. of scholars left the School since its formation.	When the School commenced.
Town of Pictou,	1	6	95	45	1817
Fisher's Grant,	1	3	25	7	1821
Carriboo,	3	3	36		1822
Scoth Hill,	1	3	50	10	1821
Lochbroom,	1	1	20		1822
Lower end West River,	1	3	45		1822
Middle West River,	1	2	30		1822
Upper West River,	1	2	24		1822
Roger's Hill,	1	3	28		1822
Mount Tom,	1	1	18	5	1821
Lower end Middle River,	1	2	72	9	1821
Upper end Middle River,	1	1	20		1822
Cape John,	1	1	22		1821
Tatamagouche,	1	3	75		1822
New Annan,	1	2	16		1822
East River,	11	11	350		1822
Total.....	28	47	966	76	



It may be asked whether among all his Majesty's Colonies, there is one of the extent and population of Nova Scotia, so provided with Colleges, Academies, County Grammar Seminaries, and the more humble, but not less useful, Schools for the children in the villages and new settlements? Indeed few parts of Europe are so favoured in this respect. It is said that in England not more than one child in fifteen is taught to read and write, in Wales only one in twenty, and in France until very lately, not more than one in thirty-five. But in Nova Scotia every man possesses the means, if he choose to employ them, of giving his children the rudiments of education—reading, writing, and accounting. There is more necessity for affording means of education to the poor, than to the rich. The poor in all countries form the mass of the people, and it is upon their morals and manners, that public tranquillity and happiness is built. Whatever makes them good christians makes them good citizens. The more instructed and the better informed they are, the less liable are they to be affected by the delusions of superstition and enthusiasm, which among ignorant people occasion the most dreadful calamities. The annals of Salem, N. E. exhibit not only a melancholy illustration of this fact, but a most singular anomaly, that of persons flying from persecution, becoming the most bitter persecutors themselves, who, while they reprobated the doctrine of uniformity in England, became the most bigotted and cruel sticklers for it in their new settlement. An instructed and intelligent people are more decent and orderly than an ignorant one. They feel and know the respect due to themselves, and are more willing to pay a proper regard to their superiors, in the different stations of life. It is this gives a security above the law, and confirms to Nova Scotia the blessing of undisturbed repose, with unbarred doors in its villages and retired settlements.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

*A brief Sketch of the State of the Province during the Administration of Sir George Prevost, Sir John Sherbrooke, the Earl of Dalhousie, and Sir James Kempt.*

THE origin and growth of a modern Colony affords much matter of curious speculation. To trace the difference between the state of man rising in the progress of years to civilization, and that of an enlightened people operating upon uncultivated nature, is at once an interesting and useful pursuit. What the sensati-



ons of those people were, who separated from their friends and homes, by a thousand leagues of ocean, and first settled in the trackless forest of Nova Scotia, may be more easily conceived than described.

Good Heavens, what sorrows gloomed that parting day,  
That called them from their native walks away,  
When the poor exiles, every pleasure past,  
Hung round their bowers, and fondly look'd their last,  
And took a long farewell, and wished in vain,  
For seats like these, beyond the western main ;  
And shuddering still to face the distant deep,  
Return'd and wept, and still returned to weep.

GOLDSMITH.

For years their longing lingering looks were cast behind to the temples where they had worshipped, and the land of their birth and their forefathers, was still spoken of by the endearing appellation of *Home*. By this illusion they seemed to have endeavoured to mitigate the pain of perpetual expatriation, by associating with it the idea of a temporary residence.

An American author of much merit, has illustrated this feeling very happily by a reference to domestic life : "A son, says he, leaving the house of his father for his own, finds by the order of nature, and the very law of his being, nearer and dearer objects, around which his affections entwine, while his attachment to his parental roof becomes moderated by degrees, to a composed regard and affectionate remembrance ; so our ancestors leaving their native land, not without some violence to the feelings of nature and affection, yet in time, found here a new circle of engagements and interests, a feeling which more and more encroached upon the old, till an undivided sentiment that this was their country occupied their hearts." Such feelings as these, doubtless operated in their full force, until there arose a second generation to whom the blue hills and silent forests of Nova Scotia were familiar objects, who knew no other land or clime than that of their nativity, which soon became hallowed to them, by containing the ashes of their parents and friends. It is difficult to say what is the precise cause (if it be not a combination) that chains our sympathies to the place of our birth. But it is probable that this attachment arises from the knowledge that it contains the earthly remains of all that the heart loved most, and from the secret hope that most men cherish, of reposing in death near the objects of their affection.

The erratic Indians acknowledge the force of this universal



feeling, for when requested to migrate they answered with great strength and sublimity, "We were born on this ground, our fathers lie buried under it, shall we say to the bones of our fathers, arise and come with us into a foreign land?"

Lonely and repulsive however as this country must have appeared to the early settlers, it is now inhabited by a large population, whose fortunes are bound to it by the strongest ties, and who participate with as lively a sensation, in every thing connected with its prosperity, as the inhabitants of those countries, which have been the abodes of civilized men for centuries.

A person unaccustomed to a new country, can form but little idea of the difficulties encountered in settling Nova Scotia. When Halifax was founded, the communication between the different settlements, was chiefly by water, or by a course thro the woods, marked by (what is called in New England) blazing, or by stripping pieces of bark off of the trees that were immediately in the line of route. A tree cut so as to fall across a brook, constituted the traveller's bridge, and a hastily constructed camp or wigwam his only inn. The obstructions presented by uneven ground, thick woods, and rapid streams, added much to the toil and fatigue, and not a little to the danger of a journey.\*

The awe which the solitude of the wilderness created was in-

---

\* Among the accidents which happened from these causes, I find the following, the particulars of which are taken from the Halifax Journal of March 10, 1795.

*Extract of a Letter from Chester dated March 2nd.*—"I am very sorry in being under the painful necessity of acquainting you of a most melancholy accident, which has happened to our worthy Missionary, the Rev. Mr. Lloyd.—

"He, having formed a resolution of going to Windsor through the woods, upon business totally unknown to any person here, engaged a young man as a guide for that journey, and on Tuesday morning last, went off with two others who were determined to accompany him as far as a horse which he rode was able to travel. When they had proceeded about nine miles they were obliged to part, but not before the returning persons used every effort in their power to persuade him to come back.

"About three o'clock on Wednesday afternoon his guide returned to a house about two miles from this place, almost spent, and quite confused, imagining he was still proceeding to Windsor.

"A message from him to the town, caused a party to go off immediately to the relief of Mr. Lloyd; and, after extreme fatigue, exploring their way all night by the help of a lamp, they;



creased by the apprehension of meeting any detached parties of the ferocious and hostile Indians, who, instigated by their more barbarous allies, the French Neutrals, seemed resolved to destroy the English settlers. These were difficulties of no ordinary nature, and we cannot sufficiently admire the patient industry and persevering fortitude, which enabled the emigrants to overcome them. At this time an arrival of a merchant ship from England, in the spring and autumn, was an event of great importance to the infant settlements, which were thus scantily supplied with articles of British Merchandise and manufacture.

Good roads are a work of time and expence. Many were soon marked out and cleared of the wood, but none were completed. The erection of a few bridges where labour was scarce and expensive, was an undertaking of such magnitude as to absorb most of the funds appropriated for the road service, and it was not until 1795 that an inland communication was formed between Halifax and Pictou. The revenue which arose on duties imposed upon articles of import was necessarily small where there was but little trade. The country however under the fostering and protecting hand of government gradually increased and prospered, the population was daily augmenting, and the revenue improving. Great inducements were held out to emigrants, and extensive and valuable grants of land were given to all who resorted to the Province. Such was the posture of affairs in 1783 and 4, when a very great addition was made to the population and wealth of the country by the arrival of the loyalists from the United States. Unlike the ordinary class of emigrants, these industrious and respectable people brought with them large sums of money, cattle, furniture, merchandise, vessels, &c. and what was of still greater importance, good principles and good habits. Instead of being exclusively peopled by disbanded soldiers and needy adventurers, the Province was possessed of an intelligent and wealthy

about sun-rise on Thursday morning, found him dead, about 15 miles from this place.

"I shall not trouble you with any other particulars, but that he was brought back to town, and yesterday interred with every mark of respect, after an inquest had been taken.

"Every individual of his parishioners, who had any opportunity of speaking with him tried every thing but force to detain him—describing the length as well as the extreme badness of the road—the very great appearances of a storm, and likewise his inability to perform such a journey, being of a weakly constitution, and totally unacquainted with the changeableness and extremity of the weather in this country.



body of men, who at once filled the Legislature, the Bench of Justices, and the various County Courts. From this period the improvement of the country advanced with rapid strides, and during the succeeding twenty-five years, most of the townships and settlements were traced out and assumed their present shape. Halifax became a large commercial town, and formed a valuable market for the sale of country produce. In 1808 Sir George Prevost was appointed Governor of Nova Scotia. At this time a communication had been formed between Halifax and most of the distant villages and districts, the Indians had long been rendered obedient to the laws, and the general improvement and increase of the country was deemed so great as to be a matter of congratulation, but such has been the rapid advance of late years that it has given it the appearance of a slow and slender growth. Few men were better qualified for administering the government of a Colony than Sir George Prevost. Conciliating and condescending in his manners he soon gained the good opinion of public men, and the irritation which conflicting interests had created previous to his arrival, was soon lost in the general harmony to which the policy of his measures so happily contributed.

The United States at this period began to manifest a hostile disposition towards Great Britain and anticipating a favourable termination to the ambitious views of France, seemed resolved to seize upon that critical period to possess themselves of the British Continental Colonies. The first measure of the Governor therefore on his arrival was, by a personal inspection, to inform himself of the actual state of the Province and its capacity for defence. Having made a tour through the country for this purpose, he communicated his observations to the House of Assembly as follows: "when I turn," said he, "my thoughts to the affairs of this Province, I find much to congratulate you upon; we can now fully and fairly estimate the effects of the embargo, so long and so rigorously imposed on the commerce of the United States, by the Government of that country. The manner in which their general restriction of trade has been carried into execution leaves no doubt as to the real object intended to be accomplished by it. The project has totally failed, and the British Nation has derived sufficient experience from the measure to be convinced that her Colonies and Commerce can be as little affected by the embargo of America, as by the blockading decrees of France. New sources have been resorted to with success, to supply the deficiencies produced by so sudden an interruption of Commerce; and the vast increase of Imports and Exports of this Province proves that the embargo is a measure well



adapted to promote the true interest of His Majesty's North American Colonies.

The abundant Crops of every kind, with which it has pleased the Almighty to bless this Province, the great increase of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the considerable supply of timber which we have sent to the Mother Countries, the augmentation of our revenue; and above all, the just sense which the people of this country entertain of the happiness they enjoy under His Majesty's truly paternal Government, afford ample cause for congratulation, and give unquestionable proofs of the prosperity and rapid increase of this valuable Province.

After the close of the last session, I took the earliest opportunity to give effect to the Act then passed for the better regulation of the Militia forces, and I feel great satisfaction in informing you, that 26 Battalions are completely organized, and placed in a state of training and instruction; and I have every hope, from the general zeal and good disposition of the people that the Province will acquire a great degree of permanent security from the measure. I have already caused a large proportion of the Militia to be armed and accoutred; and I have ordered the Quarter-Master-General to lay before you the proper accounts of this expense, that measures may be adopted to liquidate and pay the same in conformity with your resolution relative thereto.

The tour I made through the midland and western districts of the Province, afforded me a just conception of many local points, and particularly the importance of good public roads. I have paid every attention in my power to the expenditure of the monies voted for that service and the proper accounts in that department are directed to be laid before you. Besides calling your attention to that important object, I must also recommend to you such measures as may be judged beneficial for the improvement of Agriculture and Fisheries of this Province, and to encourage settlers to occupy and cultivate the waste lands." At a subsequent sessions of the Legislature, he says, "I turn with satisfaction from the consideration of the affairs of Europe, to the pleasing contemplation of the increasing trade and fisheries of this Province. The extension and improvement of its Agriculture; the enlargement of its principal town, and the cultivation of useful and ornamental sciences by our youth, all of which are unequivocal indications of a prosperous and rising Country. As nothing tends more effectually to promote industry, and its ever beneficial consequences, than the construction of good roads for internal commerce; and as no stronger proof can be given of a flourishing state, than the multiplication of those means of communication, I look to your wisdom, and public spirit, for such



supplies, as may be commensurate to that very important service; and I desire you will give your particular attention to the road estimate for the ensuing year, which I have directed to be laid before you; it being my wish that every inhabitant of this Province should know and feel that his convenience and interest are attended to by the Government under which he lives. The prosperous state of this Province, requires that the different branches of the Legislature, the Courts of Justice, and the public officers should be better accommodated than they are at present; I therefore recommend that object to your consideration. The same increasing prosperity, renders a Provincial Prison an indispensable establishment, for the receiving at labour such refractory and disorderly persons as may be committed to it from all parts of the Province, for their reformation and for an example to deter others from immoral practices.

I feel it also my duty, to call your attention to the many afflicting cases which present themselves in different parts of the Province, where persons with deranged minds (the most grievous of all maladies) greatly suffer from the want of that accommodation and medical aid, their wretched situation so particularly requires, and which are only to be obtained in a public establishment; I therefore recommend to you to follow the good example given by all civilized Governments; in making some provision for the care of persons labouring under such deplorable visitations."

	£	s.	d.
* In 1808 the Revenue amounted to	17,147	13	0
In 1809	to 25,641	15	10
In 1811	to 26,593	7	5

To the militia Sir George directed his particular attention, introducing a new system for their governance, and placing them upon a very effective footing. Military Inspecting Officers and drill sergeants were appointed to assist the local officers, and arms and accoutrements were issued to the men, to a very large amount. During his administration order and regularity were introduced in the public departments, schools established in the several townships of the Province, an agent appointed in Lon-

\* In thus fixing the amount of Revenue, it is proper to remark that I have taken the sum as stated in the Journals of the Assembly to be the disposable amount for the current year, and although the balances in the hands of the Treasurer, and the drawbacks of duties occasionally varied the amount, yet this mode of ascertaining the Revenue is the one generally adopted.







try, had it availed itself in a suitable manner, of that most fortunate period. It may however with safety be advanced as a fact, that the American war was highly injurious to Nova Scotia. It commenced under auspices which were hailed as most happy.— The Revenue was overflowing, the metallic coins were in great abundance, and not only the value of real estate, but all the Agricultural products were greatly enhanced. Mechanic, and other labour, received a remuneration far above the ordinary rates. Halifax began to increase in proportion, and afford a ready market for all the produce of the country. Most people without adverting to the adventitious circumstances which were the cause of this sudden change, began to suppose that property had not risen to one half of its real value, and that Nova Scotia was fast advancing to a state of European population and culture. It may readily be conceived, how baneful the effects of this delusion have been. Universal speculation ensued. Many farmers deemed it a duty to embrace the favourable moment by purchasing land, the price of which was daily rising, to secure a fortune to themselves and families. Unfortunately money was too abundant and too easy to be obtained on security and interest. Hence a general state of mortgaging commenced, and a proportion of the old farms of the Province became encumbered with debt for the purchase of new ones.

Had however the infatuation been confined to a mere speculation, the error would have been more easily remedied, but unhappily a general extravagance and expensive mode of living, totally unsuitable to the means and state of the country, became every day more apparent. The good plain homespun manufacture of the country began to be little worn by any but menials. Nay some farmers affected to regard manual labour as unbecoming their station, and every species of rural occupation as laborious and degrading. The war was no sooner terminated, and the numerous navy and army withdrawn (the real cause of that increase of money) than this illusion vanished and disclosed the plain reality. Halifax to its inhabitants, bore the appearance of a town at the close of a fair, and the sudden change from unusual bustle and business, to their ordinary pursuits, made this alteration of times more perceptible. Money gradually disappeared, and a host of speculators inundated the country with their printed promissory notes, which were substituted in the place of silver. This issue drove out of circulation what little coin was in the Province, and was accompanied by a quantity of base copper money, the intrinsic value of which bore no proportion to its nominal worth. The failure of several mercantile establishments added to the general distress.



These changes the natural result of a sudden transition from a great and universal war, to a state of profound peace, were experienced by Nova Scotia in common with all Europe and America, but great efforts have since been made to meet that change in a suitable manner, and the remedies applied have been efficacious. Necessity enforces the lessons taught by experience and greater exertions, more industry and strict economy are every where visible. The consequences of these habits so dearly purchased, will be most happy. The war however, though on the whole injurious to the Province, has been productive of one great and permanent advantage. Large sums of money were expended upon the roads and bridges, the wilderness was opened in different directions, cross roads made, and the two main post roads put in a state of thorough repair. The whole sum thus expended by the Province in 21 years, that is, from 1800 to 1821 amounts to 240,500l.

A great road is like a great river, it fertilizes the country through which it passes. This attention to the inland communication of the Province cannot be too highly applauded. During the war Sir John Sherbrooke was particularly careful in the expenditure of the public money, and the economy with which the appropriations of the Legislature were disbursed, was such as to excite their surprise and gratitude. Many of the large grants of land which had been made during previous administrations to persons who never settled upon them, were escheated and re-granted to emigrants, which was a measure of great public utility. A new line of road was opened from Halifax to Annapolis, and a township formed thereon by the settlement of disbanded soldiers, and called after its patron Sherbrooke.

Every appointment to Provincial Offices was made upon the sole grounds of personal merit and the general good. Great order was introduced into the public departments, and the objects which engaged the attention of his predecessor were matured and executed. Possessed of a sound judgment and inflexible integrity, and animated with an ardent desire to promote the welfare of the country committed to his care, he was indefatigable in the discharge of all his public duties.

He was liberal without profusion, and humane without ostentation. He was at all times accessible, and though he could never tolerate an insinuation, he was ever ready to hear a complaint, and promote an investigation into its merits. Long and grateful will be the remembrance of this great and good man in Nova-Scotia, where he will ever be exhibited as a standard by which to estimate the merits of his successors. On his depar-



ture the Legislature voted him a thousand pounds for the purchase of plate as an

*Exiguum immensi pignus amoris.*

Upon the promotion of Sir John Sherbrooke, the Earl of Dalhousie was appointed Lieutenant Governor, and arrived in Halifax in 1817. In his address to the Legislature when convened in the Province House for the first time after its completion he observed, that "the General Assembly of this Province, perhaps never met under circumstances that afforded more solid grounds of congratulation on the state of the country, than it does now. The distress that prevailed two years ago, is no longer felt any where; succeeding years of abundant crops, have under the blessing of Providence, dispelled the clouds that hung over us, and I have had the satisfaction to observe increasing prosperity in all parts of the Province. In these two years our agriculture has been cheered up, our fisheries have been successful, and our commerce is reviving under the influence of an order of the Prince Regent in Council, by which the port of Halifax has been declared to a certain extent a free port.

In committing to you the general discussion of public affairs, there are some points which call for my special recommendation to your attention; these I shall merely name at present and explain myself more fully upon them in the progress of the Session.

The system now adopted for the improvements of the roads throughout the Province, appears to me to require material alteration. The militia laws also, I have found in some points ill suited to our circumstances; what I would suggest on that head, has in view to reduce the numbers, and to make that smaller number more efficient.

I shall call your attention to a measure tending to animate the general spirit of improvement in agriculture; and I will submit to you the plan of an Institution in Halifax, in which the advantages of a Collegiate Education will be found within the reach of all classes of society, and which will be open to all sects of religious persuasion.

The circumstance of meeting you for the first time in this place leads me to congratulate you on now occupying this splendid building, erected for the reception of the Legislature, the Courts of Justice and all the public offices. It stands and will stand I hope to the latest posterity, a proud record of the public spirit, at this period of our history. And as I do consider this magnificent work equally honourable and useful to the Province, I recommend it to your continued protection."

His Lordship fully aware of the necessity there was for the



country to put forth its energies and to endeavour to become independent of the United States for its flour, established a Provincial Board of Agriculture in the Capital, which is the patron of twenty-five subordinate societies in the districts of the Province. These societies by their example, premiums, influence and writings, diffused an universal spirit of inquiry and emulation among the farmers. New implements of husbandry, a variety of valuable seeds, and an improved breed of cattle of different descriptions were imported and distributed among the branch societies. The few years which have elapsed since this establishment of the Board, have fully developed the wisdom of the Institution, and the beneficial effects which may be expected to arise from its exertions. Independent of the influence of the Societies, necessity dictated to the husbandman, that when it required double the quantity of produce to raise the same annual income he enjoyed a few years before, his exertions and energies must be doubled, or his expenditures reduced, and his comforts abridged. The result has been, that the products of the soil have been greatly increased, and the habits of the country much improved.

About this period an anonymous writer in the *Acadian Recorder*, under the signature of *Agricola*, in a series of useful and scientific essays, treated at large of the Agriculture of the country, and greatly contributed to the success of the Central Board. These essays have since been collected together and published, and form a valuable commentary on the soil, husbandry, climate, and natural resources of Nova Scotia. In the introduction to that book, written in 1822, the author observes, that, "In the history of no country, has there ever been recorded a more radical and instantaneous change, than has been witnessed in Nova Scotia. Improvement has proceeded with such gigantic strides, that already the point is out of sight from which we started; and although the whole has been effected in little more than three years, it is with difficulty we can bring ourselves to the belief, that the provincial husbandry was in such a state of barbarism at the commencement of the period.

The present aspect of our rural situation is of a most consolatory nature; and although we have not yet reached independence in bread corn, we are running to the goal with remarkable celerity. In some articles of produce, as potatoes and turnips, we have outstript the demand, and produced a repletion in the market; in others, as oats and barley, we have raised enough for the home consumption, but we are still greatly deficient in wheat.— Yet the well directed attention now given to the collecting and preparing of putrescible manures and composts, to the extirpation



of weeds by summer fallow, and the drilling of green crops, to the improved modes of ploughing, and the more perfect pulverization of the soil, must shortly lead to an extended culture of this grain fully equal to the wants of the community. Lime too has been pretty generally tried, and found so beneficial as to be sought after with avidity, and applied in considerable quantities. Rotations on the best principles have been also introduced; and the benefits of white and green crops following each other in succession, have been studied, and are beginning to be justly appreciated. Oatmeal of native growth has, within this last year been greatly consumed among the farming classes in the eastern and middle divisions of the province, and no less than twenty-nine mills for grinding it, have been erected; partly, it is true through the operation of the bounties afforded by the Central Board, but chiefly from a sense of the great value of this article of subsistence.—The Scotch husbandry in all its branches has been fairly transplanted into Nova Scotia; and though many still adhere to old prejudices, and to old modes, there are in every country zealous and intelligent cultivators, who are setting the best examples. A spirit of reform actuates the whole agricultural mass, and provided the energy be sustained for a few years longer, we shall master the difficulties which have beset us, and place the independence of the country on fixed and immoveable ground. No public institution in the past annals of the Colony, has been supported by the Legislature more liberally than the Central Board. Fifteen hundred pounds were voted to it the first year—then a thousand—next twelve hundred and fifty, but the present grant, which is the fourth in order, has been reduced to eight hundred. The sum granted the present year 1823 to this institution is one thousand pounds.

The Revenue in 1818 was	£42,481	11	9
in 1819	58,601	12	8½

The principal objects of a public nature effected during the Administration of his Lordship, were the settlement of a new township, on the military road from Halifax to Annapolis, called Dalhousie, the establishment of the Agricultural Board, a measure replete with utility to the public, and the erection of Dalhousie College at Halifax. An attempt was made to re-organize the militia upon a new system, but it has not been found well suited to the local circumstances of the country.

In 1820 Sir James Kempt succeeded to the Government of the Province. The great expectations which the public formed from the high character and well known abilities of this Gentleman,



have after a trial of three years been fully justified. Nova Scotia never had a Governor who entered more into the detail of business than Sir James Kempt. He has been at great pains to inform himself of the local situation, institutions and wants of the country, and to a thorough knowledge of the interests of the Colony, he adds a great desire for their promotion. Soon after his arrival he convened the Legislature, and the following is an extract from his speech. "I have been induced to call you together at this early period of the season, to inform you, that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to reannex the Island of Cape Breton to the Province of Nova Scotia, and I feel persuaded that you will view this measure as a fresh proof of His Majesty's paternal solicitude, to augment the internal strength and resources of this portion of His Majesty's North American Dominions, and to promote the mutual interests and welfare of his loyal and affectionate subjects.

The commercial distress which has prevailed throughout the world, for some years past, having been more or less felt in every quarter, we could not expect to be altogether exempted from feeling its effects. But our Commerce, though diminished, has not suffered in any very material degree; and the Agriculture of the Province never was in so flourishing a state as it is now. It has pleased the Almighty to give us an abundant harvest, and there happily prevails, in almost every district of the Country a spirit of improvement in husbandry, and every branch of Farming Industry, that cannot fail under the blessing of Providence to secure to the inhabitants plenty and independence.

The Provincial Agricultural Institution formed under the Administration of the Earl of Dalhousie, has chiefly contributed to create this spirit, and I strongly recommend it to your continued support and protection.

I am grieved to inform you, that in the month of September last, a most destructive fire broke out in the woods in the western part of the Province, and spread desolation over a considerable extent of the country, reducing nearly sixty families in the townships of Yarmouth and Clare, to a state of the greatest distress. This calamity was immediately made known to me by the Magistrates of the County of Shelburne, and as a temporary relief to the unfortunate sufferers, I instantly dispatched the Government vessel with provisions and some necessary articles to supply their immediate and pressing wants, not doubting of your sanctioning and providing for the expense thus incurred on the melancholy occasion."

The fire here alluded to was productive of much distress, traversing a great extent of country and consuming houses, mills,



cattle, and other property to a very considerable amount, but a general contribution, which took place through the Province served in some measure to mitigate its severity to the unfortunate sufferers.

Two changes have already taken place since the administration of the present Governor which will be productive of great advantage to the Province. One is the establishment of Boards of Location or Institution, in each county, composed of Gentlemen who, without fee or reward, receive petitions for land, upon which when approved, the settler receives his grant without being under the necessity as heretofore of taking a long and expensive journey to Halifax. The other is the reannexation of Cape Breton to the Government of the Province of Nova Scotia. This Island which had long been in a languishing state promises now to be a very thriving flourishing place. There is a great proportion of land fit for the plough upon the Island, and it is covered with timber, such as fine beech, maple, spruce and fir; and abounds in coal of a very superior quality. While in the hands of the French, it was assuming the aspect of one of their most valuable Colonies: In 1743 they caught 1,149,000 quintals of dry fish and 3,500,000 of mud fish, the value of both which, including 3,116½ tons of train oil, drawn from the blubber, amounted to £926,577 10 0 sterling money according to the prime cost of the fish at Newfoundland, the whole value of this trade annually at that time amounted to a million sterling. No less than 564 ships, tenders, shallops, and twenty-seven thousand seamen were employed in this trade. Charlevoix says, "This fishery is a more valuable source of wealth and power to France, than even the mines of Mexico and Peru would be."

The Revenue in 1820 was	£31,065 5 4½
in 1821	42,932 10 3
in 1822	36,634 6 5

At the meeting of the Legislature which is now in session, Sir James again addressed them as follows:—

"It is very gratifying to me, in meeting you in General Assembly, to have it in my power to congratulate you on the improving state of the Province, in almost every branch of its industry.

The distress which prevailed last year is now happily diminishing; our Agricultural exertions continue unabated; and another abundant harvest has, under the blessing of Divine Providence, spread plenty throughout the country: Our Commerce also has begun to revive; while new and important markets appear to be opening to those engaged in the fisheries. I entertain indeed a sanguine hope, that the two Acts passed in the last Session of the Imperial Parliament, by enlarging the field of Com-



mercial enterprize, will eventually prove highly beneficial to our Colonial Trade.

I have also great satisfaction in acquainting you, that the Provincial Revenue of the last year has been amply sufficient to meet all the charges against it; and to pay off all arrears: Every just claim upon the Government has been satisfied, I believe, with the utmost punctuality.

I think it also proper to inform you, that I have caused a system of more regularity to be observed, both as to the collection of the revenue and its payment into the treasury; which will be attended, I hope with good effects.

The happiest effects have already attended our agricultural exertions; and a steady perseverance in the same system will soon render us independent, as far as regards the necessaries of life.

Our Fisheries too, merit protection and encouragement; and I sincerely hope that you will be able to devise some unobjectionable plan for giving a stimulus to that valuable and most important branch of our industry.

The answer which his Excellency received to this address conveys an acknowledgment of his services equally honourable to himself and creditable to the Legislature.

"We should feel," said they, "deficient in the duty we owe to the King, and the people of this Colony, if we failed, on the present occasion, to express, in the most unqualified terms, our perfect approbation of the whole of your Excellency's Administration, the care you have taken personally to inspect every part of the Province, the unwearied diligence with which you apply yourself to investigate and promote every object, and the honourable and impartial manner in which you determine every subject which is brought before you, will long be remembered in this Province, with affection and respect. We can with truth assure your Excellency, that you possess the unbounded confidence of the whole country. The people of this Colony know they serve their best interests, when they strive to merit the favour of our beloved Sovereign, by paying respect to his Representative, and cordially uniting with him, in accomplishing every object which his Majesty's Government may recommend, as necessary to maintain our civil and religious liberties, and to preserve the peace and happiness of all the British Colonies."

These public documents exhibit a true picture of the posture of affairs at their respective dates, and as state papers, the information they convey may be considered as authentic. From these it appears that although there has been a great fluctuation in the amount of the Revenue since the year 1808; yet on an average;



there has been a considerable increase, and although there has been much embarrassment created by the sudden termination of a long war; yet that both pecuniary and commercial difficulties have been felt as little perhaps in Nova Scotia as in any other Colony, and that this distress is now yielding to the increased energy of the country, to the activity inspired by the opening of new markets, and to the impulse given to the Provincial Agriculture.— There remains however much debt in Nova Scotia, but in this respect it has the advantage over most Colonies. This debt is due within the Province, and not elsewhere. In some of the Colonies a planter is often in no better situation than an agent. He is a nominal owner, who makes the most of the estate or plantation in his possession, and remits the produce annually to his creditor in Great Britain, not for the purpose of holding the net proceeds until he can draw his bills upon him, but to be placed to the credit of the interest or principal of an out-standing debt. It is not a circulation of means which no sooner flows to the capital, than it returns to the extremities, but it is a constant discharge, which in time exhausts the sources by which it is supplied.

If there are debtors in Nova Scotia, they are the neighbours of their creditors, and if exports are increased to liquidate debts the amount of every debt discharged is added to the wealth of the country.

In describing the state of the Province, it may not be amiss to advert to one or two circumstances, in which it very materially differs from the new Provinces of the United States, the Ohio and Kentucky, &c.

1st. No part of Nova Scotia is out of the protection of the laws. In the most retired settlement the King's writs are executed with ease, and without resistance; every where the arm of the law reaches, and punishes an offender. So complete and thorough is the control, that the very Indians in the woods bow in obedience to the law, and submit to its decisions. Highway robbery is unknown but by name, and it is observed, that in nine instances out of ten, where a crime is committed, the perpetrator is a transient person, and not an inhabitant of the country. This obedience proceeds not from the severity of the laws, for they are mild, but it is because they are always enforced.

2d. No settlement is destitute of public worship, almost every inhabitant if he incline, may on the periodical return of the Sunday, go to some place of worship, to offer up his prayers and thanksgivings, to the author of all his blessings, civil and religious; and in the hour of sickness and death, there are not wanting clergymen of some christian denomination, to administer the



comforts and consolations of religion. Add to this a most pleasing fact. The rising generation of Nova Scotia can all read and write with scarcely an exception.

3d. The two great roads, the eastern from Halifax to Pictou and to Cumberland, and the western from Halifax to Annapolis and Yarmouth, are in as good condition as the best in the United States of the same length, and in a state of progressive improvement. The cross roads, and those in the interior, are also in a situation far beyond the age and wealth of the country. Nature has also provided highways of her own.

Nova Scotia is greatly intersected by rivers emptying into the Bay of Fundy or Atlantic, whereby the interior is every where accessible by water communication, there being no point thirty miles distant from navigable water, and in the spring of the year when the snows dissolve, or in the last part of the autumn when the rains fall, the rivers increase their magnitude, and form an easy conveyance for lumber and timber, &c. Roads and rivers naturally lead to markets, where the farmer may dispose of his produce.

4th. There are no land jobbers in Nova Scotia. The vacant land in the United States belongs to the commonwealth, and is sold to the highest bidders to form a branch of the revenue. Consequently there is great speculation in land, and many an unfortunate emigrant becomes the dupe and victim of some unprincipled dealer,\* who defrauds him out of his ready money, and leaves him to repent at leisure of his credulity in some distant part of the interior, from whence there is no return. In Nova Scotia it seldom or ever occurs that land is purchased for the express purpose of re-selling, and the vacant land is granted with care and circumspection, and to those only who intend to make an actual settlement.

In travelling through the Province an invariable criterion of the improvement of the country frequently occurs, which as it develops not only the gradual increase of the farmer's property, but its several stages seldom fail to attract notice. The first log house which the settler builds generally consists of one or two rooms on the ground floor, with a kind of loft above. As his family increases, and his crops enable him, he builds an addition of the same size. And in process of time, when he begins to feel

---

\* Mr. Birbick's speculation in the Illinois Country is before the public, and is as notorious in America as it is in Europe. He might affix to his territory the motto Dante inscribed upon the gates of the infernal regions, "Voi ch'entrate, lasciate ogni speranza."



somewhat independent, he erects himself a frame house, of one or more stories, which is neatly painted. When he removes into this new edifice the old one is not often destroyed, but is converted into some convenient out-house.

The same gradual progress is to be seen with the other buildings; first the humble log hovel for his solitary cow, then his leaner or addition, and finally his large wooden barn. These buildings are in very many places all in existence, and the old proprietor not unfrequently looks back with pride to the exertions which have enabled him to make his progressive improvements, and preserves with great regard these monuments of successful enterprise.

Throughout the old townships the farm houses make a good external appearance, erected generally of wood, and painted either white or yellow. The farmers do not as in many parts of Europe, dwell in hamlets or small villages, but each resides on his own farm. The price of labour varies in different parts of the country, and is regulated by the season of the year, the nature of the work, and the mode of payment. It is therefore difficult to fix a price, but perhaps 5s. 6d. per day for a carpenter, and 3s. 9d. for a common labourer, where they furnish themselves with their own provisions, may be a fair medium, and something less where the employer is at the expense of feeding them. A common labourer receives much less than a person used to the different branches of rural labour. It is not unusual to hire men by the day, unless the work is of a nature not to require more than one days employment; if otherwise, it is customary to hire by the quarter, six months, or the year. A man well acquainted with the labour required in rural occupations, will obtain about 25l. per year,\* besides his board. The demand for this description of work people never varies, nor can it alter until the situation of this country is materially changed. So soon as the son of a farmer in Nova Scotia becomes of age, he begins to think of providing a residence for himself, either by obtaining a grant of land from the crown, or through his parents' assistance by purchase. He seldom hires out as a workman, but generally makes room for one. He either requires the assistance of one himself, or has left a place which will require to be filled by a servant. The demand therefore may be considered as permanent, and resulting from the local wants of the country. The payment is either in money or in the produce of the farm: if the first is required in the bargain, a less amount of wages is given; if the latter (which is frequently the case, where the servant contam-

\* Each Pound currency is four Spanish dollars.



plated taking up a grant of land) the amount is proportionably larger as it is easier to pay. It would perhaps puzzle a lawyer to say which is a legal tender in the Province.—The current coin is any coin which reaches the country. Doubloons and their parts dollars and their fractions, copper coin of every description, American eagles, English sovereigns and guineas, French, Spanish, and Portugal gold, Silver, and Provincial paper. A doubloon passes for four pounds; although by the statute it is not worth more than £3 17 6.—This jumble and mixture of money although apparently absurd and troublesome, answers very well in practice; and occasions no serious inconvenience whatever. There is a great deal of barter in the dealing between man and man in Nova Scotia. If a man purchase a horse he frequently offers in payment a certain quantity of smoked fish, lumber, rum flour, or possibly Plaister of Paris. This custom so injurious to the fair trader, and so immoral in its tendency, is produced by two causes, both of which are in the power of the Province to remedy. One is a system of smuggling exciseable articles in despite of the activity of the preventive officers. The situation of the country, its neighbourhood to the United States, its innumerable coves and harbours, rivers and creeks, its woods and thickets all present such facilities for evading the laws, that it is extremely difficult to check the evil. If the Legislature were to employ Revenue Cutters, this illicit trade would soon become too hazardous an employment, and the exports of the country would be sold either for articles which would pay a duty into the treasury or for cash. The other cause is a scarcity of money, among other things occasioned by the loss of large sums which have heretofore been annually expended for the purchase of flour. There are no manufactures in Nova Scotia. They have but lately made their appearance in the United States, and require capital, a dense population and a surplus of labour, neither of which the Province affords. The Legislature has manifested a design to encourage any undertaking of this kind and in 1811 the following resolution was entered on the Journal of Assembly.

*Resolved*—That it is the opinion of this Committee, that a premium of two hundred and fifty pounds should be granted to the first adventurer, being an inhabitant of this Province, who shall within four years erect and build in this Province, a good and sufficient Bloomery, or Forge, at which shall be made from ore of the Province, twenty tons, at the least, of good merchantable Bar Iron, within six months after such Forge shall be erected. Also, a premium of three hundred and fifty pounds to the first adventurer, being an inhabitant of this Province, who, within the time aforesaid, shall build a good and sufficient Finery in the Pro-



vince, at which there shall be manufactured and made twenty tons, at the least, of good merchantable refined Bar Iron, within six months after the same shall be erected. And also a premium of six hundred pounds to the first adventurer, being an inhabitant of this Province, who shall, within the time aforesaid, erect and build a good and sufficient Furnace in this Province, at which shall be made, within six months after the same shall be built, 60 tons of good merchantable Pig Iron, and ten tons of good merchantable Hollow Ware.

The manufacture of Iron is a subject of great importance to the interests of the Colony, and the quality of the ore was pronounced on the trial of its properties made in London, to be very superior. There is a species of domestic manufacture of blue homespun or woolen cloth, which is carried on more or less in every old township in the Province. This has been greatly increased of late years, by the introduction of carding and fulling mills, and the cloth thus made is strong and durable, and principally used by both sexes among the farmers and their servants. Carpets, linen and cotton sheets and towels for domestic use are also manufactured upon a small scale in some of the older townships. There are no direct taxes in Nova Scotia. The civil list and other public expenditures are provided for by small duties imposed upon the introduction of certain foreign articles into the country, which are particularly specified in chapter eight. The other impositions consist of an inconsiderable charge for the maintenance of the poor, and other county services elsewhere noticed.

It has been observed in Europe that the middle classes of society are the most happy, and for the same causes it is probable that the inhabitants of Nova Scotia are as much so as any race of people contained in the British dominions. The equality of property and information which prevails in the country naturally tends to harmonize their minds, and draw together more closely the bonds of affection. The security of property and the hope of increasing it, and the facility of succeeding in this expectation, contribute to mutual independence and to an intimate connection of neighbours. There is not that distinction or distance which leads to indifference, or that rivalry which borders on hatred. It is in the Colonies that men lead such a life (says the Abbe Raynal) as was the original destination of mankind, best suited to the health and increase of the species, and probably they enjoy as much happiness as is consistent with the frailty of human nature.—When we contemplate the geographical situation of this country, and consider its political advantages and internal resources, its position for trade, the salubrity of its climate, the vigour



of its soil, the variety and value of its minerals, the quantity of its timber, the number and extent of its harbours and rivers, and the valuable fisheries by which it is surrounded; we should be inclined to say that Nova Scotia, "that little speck, scarce visible in the mass of national interest, that small seminal principle rather than a formed body," will one day be the most populous and wealthy portion of North America.

## CHAPTER XII.

### APPENDIX.

*Copy of the Grant of a Nova Scotia Barony—Particulars of the loss of the Frigate La Tribune—Daly's Piracy at Malagash—Abstract of a Report of the Committee of both Houses in 1819—Letter of Gov. Mascarene in 1748.*

*Copy of a Grant to Edward Widdrington, Esquire, of Carlington County of Northumberland of Lands, &c. &c. adjoining to the lands of Sir James Hay Knight and Baronet, of Smithfield in Nova Scotia, bearing date the 26th of September 1635 in 11th of Charles the first.*

PRECEPT of a Charter made and granted by our Sovereign Lord the King to Edward Widdrington of Carlington in the County of Northumberland, Esquire, his heirs, male, and assigns whomsoever hereditarily, of all and the whole of that part and portion of lands of the region and lordship of Nova Scotia, as follows, particularly bounded and limited, that is to say, beginning from the west side of the lands and Barony of Smithfield, hereditarily belonging to Sir James Hay of Smithfield, Knight and Baronet and lying on the north side of the river named The Great Shiboyn Capricon, bearing towards the west from the said Barony for the space of three miles ascending the river, keeping always the river for the bounds thereof towards the south, and from thence bearing towards the north for the space of six miles keeping always two miles in breadth and six in length to the said Barony, for the limits thereof towards the east, with the castles towers, fortresses, &c. which same lands were resigned by him into the hands of our Sovereign Lord the King, for this new charter and Infeodation to be made thereof to the aforesaid Edward Widdrington hereditarily  
 Moreover, with a clause of Union, and as one entire and free.



Barony and Royalty at all times hereafter to be named, The Barony of Carlington, and to be held of our said Sovereign Lord the King, and his successors of his Crown of the Kingdom of Scotland in free and true Blanche Farm for the yearly payment of one penny of the usual money of the said Kingdom of Scotland upon the sale and ground of the said lands, in the name of Blanche Farm, if it should be demanded or any part thereof only on the feast day of the nativity of our Saviour, and the seizen taken at the Castle of Edinburg only shall be sufficient for all and singular the lands, and other things particularly and generally above written. And that the said Edward Widdrington and his heirs male shall have arms proceeding from a hand armed and naked, joined with this motto (Munit hæc et altera vincit) and other things granted in the Common forms of Charters of Baronets. Dated at Edinburg the twenty-sixth day of the month of September in the year of our Lord 1635, and in the 11th year of our reign.

(By Signet.)

N. B. The said Charter was ordered to be registered by King Charles the First, in the books of the Lyon's King of arms, Herald's Office, Edinburg.

The following particulars of the loss of His Majesty's frigate the Tribune, at the entrance of Halifax harbour, are extracted from the Halifax Journal of 1797.

*Halifax Nov. 30, 1797.*—The melancholy fate of His Majesty's ship La Tribune, having for the past week occupied the attention of every feeling mind, we conceived it our duty to collect, as far as possible, all the circumstances which attend the fatal disaster, not only for the satisfaction of the public in general, but particularly for the information of the friends of the unfortunate sufferers, and of the fortunate survivors. It is a tale replete with woe, and the description given by those who have survived the disasters of the horrors of the closing scene, and the dismal night that followed, could we do justice in this short narrative, to their description, would harrow up the feelings of the most callous heart :—

La Tribune was one of the finest frigates in His Majesty's service, mounted 44 guns, and was lately captured by Capt. Williams in the Unicorn frigate. She was commanded by Capt. S. Barker, and sailed from Torbay the 22d September, as convoy to the Quebec and Newfoundland fleets. In lat. 49. 14—long. 17, 29. She fell in with and spoke His Majesty's ship Experiment from this place, out 12 days.—She lost sight of all her convoy Oct. 19. in lat. 46 16. long. 32. 11.—On Thursday morning last, they discovered this harbour about 8 o'clock, and the wind



being at E. S. E. they approached it very fast, when Capt. Barker proposed to the master to lay the ship too till they could obtain a Pilot; the master replied, he had beat a 44 gun ship into the harbour—that he had been frequently here, and that there was no occasion for a Pilot, as the wind was fair.” Confiding in these assurances, Capt. Barker went below, and was for a time employed in arranging some papers he wished to take on shore with him. The master in the mean time taking upon him the pilotage of the ship, and placing great dependence on the judgment of a negro man by the name of John Casey, (who had formerly belonged here) whom he had placed forward to con the ship.— About 12 o’clock the ship had approached so near to the Thrum Cap Shoals, that the master became alarmed, and sent for Mr. Galvin the masters mate who was sick below. On his coming on deck, he heard the man in the chains sing out “by the mark five” the black man forward at the same time singing out “steady.” Galvin got on one of the Carronades to observe the situation of the ship, the master in much agitation at the same time taking the wheel from the man who was steering, with an intent to wear the ship. But before this could be effected, or Galvin able to give an opinion, she struck.— Capt. Barker instantly came on deck and reproached the master with having lost the ship—seeing Galvin also on deck, he addressed him, and said, (as he knew he had formerly sailed out of this harbour) that he was much surprised he could stand by and see the master run the ship on shore. Galvin informed the Captain he had not been on deck long enough to give an opinion. Signals of distress were immediately made and answered by the military posts, and the ships in the harbour. Boats from all the military posts, from His Majesty’s ships and the dock yard, proceeded to the relief of La Tribune. The military boats and one of the boats from the dock yard, with Mr. Rackum boatswain of the Ordinary, reached the ship, but the other boats though making the greatest exertions, were not able, the wind being so much against them, to get on board.

The ship was immediately lightened by throwing all her guns, except one retained for signals, over board, and every other heavy article, so that at about half-past eight o’clock in the evening the ship began to heave, and about 9 she got off from the shoals. She had before at about five or six o’clock lost her rudder, and on examination it was now found that she had seven feet water in the hold. The chain pumps were immediately manned, and such exertions made, that they seemed to gain on the leaks, and by advice of Mr. Rackum, the Captain ordered to let go the best bower anchor. This was done, but it did not bring her up. The Captain then ordered them to cut the cable,



and the jib and fore top mast stay sail were hoisted to steer by. All this time the violent gale which had come on from the S. E. kept increasing and carrying them to the western shore. In a short time, the small bower anchor was let go, at which time they found themselves in about 13 fathoms water. The mizen mast was then cut away. It was now about ten o'clock, the water gaining fast on the ship, little hope remained of saving the ship or their lives. At this critical period Lieut. Campbell quitted the ship. Lieut. Nooth was taken into the boat out of one of the ports. Lieut. James of the Royal Nova Scotia regiment not being to be found, was so unfortunate as to remain, and to the great distress of his worthy parents and friends shared the general fate. From the period when Lieut. Campbell quitted the ship, all the hopes of safety had vanished, the ship was sinking fast, the storm was increasing with redoubled violence, the rocky shore to which they were approaching, resounded with the tremendous noise of the billows which rolled towards it, presented nothing to those who might survive the sinking of the ship, but the expectation of a more painful death, from being dashed against those tremendous precipices, which even in the calmest day, it is almost impossible to ascend.

Dunlap, one of the survivors, informs us, that at about half past ten, as nearly as he could conjecture, one of the men who had been below, came to him on the fore-castle, and told him the ship was sinking—in a few minutes after, the ship took a lurch as a boat will when nearly filled with water and going down; immediately on which, Dunlap began to ascend the fore shroud, and at the same moment casting his eyes toward the quarter deck saw Capt. Barker standing by the gangway, and looking into the water, and directly after heard him call for the jolly boat. At the same time saw the Lieutenant of Marines running towards the taffrail, he supposed to look for the jolly boat, as she had been previously let down with four men in her—but instantly the ship took a second lurch, and sunk to the bottom; after which, neither the Captain nor any other of the officers were seen.—The scene sufficiently distressing before, became now peculiarly awful!—more than 240 men, besides several women and children, were floating on the waves, making their last efforts to preserve their existence. Dunlap whom we have before mentioned, gained the fore top. Mr. Galvin the master's mate after incredible difficulty, got into the main top—he was below when the ship sunk, directing the men, at the chain pump, he was washed up the hatchway, thrown into the waist, and from thence into the water, and his feet as he plunged struck a rock—on ascending he swam to gain the main shrouds, when he was sudden-



by seized hold of by three men—he was now afraid he was lost—to disengage himself from them he made a dive into the water which induced them to quit their hold. On rising again he swam to the shrouds and arrived at the main top, and seated himself on an arm chest which was lashed to the mast.

From the observations of Mr. Galvin from the main top, and of Dunlap in the fore top, it appears that near a hundred persons were for a considerable time hanging to the shrouds, the tops, and other parts of the wreck: but from the extreme length of the night and the severity of the storm, nature became exhausted, and they kept at all periods of the night dropping off and disappearing.—The cries and groans of the unhappy sufferers, from the bruises many of them had received, and as their hopes of deliverance began to fail them, were continued through the night, though as morning appeared, from the few that then survived, it became feeble indeed! the whole number saved from the wreck amounting to eight persons, and several of them so exhausted, as to be indifferent whether they were taken off or not.

Mr. Galvin mentions that about 12 o'clock, the main mast gave way; at that time, he supposes, there were on the main top and on the shrouds upwards of 40 persons. By the fall of the mast the whole were again plunged into the water, and of that number only nine, besides himself regained the top.—The top rested upon the main yard, and the whole remained fast to the ship by some of the rigging. Of the ten persons which regained the main top four only were alive when the morning appeared; ten were at that time alive on the fore top, but three of them had got so exhausted, and had become so unable to help themselves, that before any relief came they were finally washed away; three others perished, and four only were also finally left alive in the fore top.

The place where the ship went down, was only about three times her length to the southward of the entrance into Herring Cove. The people came down in the night to the point opposite to where the ship sunk, and kept large fires, and were so near as to converse with the people on the wreck. The first exertion which was made for their relief, was by a boy of thirteen years old from Herring Cove, who ventured off in a small skiff by himself about eleven o'clock the next day, and this truly deserving young lad, with great exertions, and at extreme risk to himself, ventured to approach the wreck, and backed in his little boat so near to the fore top as to take off two of the men, for the boat could not with safety hold any more; and here a trait of generous magnanimity occurred, which deserves to be noticed. Dunlap and Munroe, had throughout this disastrous night, providentially preserved



their strength and spirits, beyond their unfortunate companions, and they had endeavoured to cheer and encourage them as they found their spirits sinking; they were now both of them able to have stepped into the boat, and put an end to their own sufferings; but their other two companions, though alive, were unable to help themselves; they lay exhausted on the top; wished not to be disturbed, and seemed desirous to perish as they lay. Those generous fellows hesitated not a moment to remain themselves on the wreck, and to save, though against their will, their unfortunate companions; they lifted them up, and by the greatest exertions got them into the little skiff, and the manly boy rowed them triumphantly to the Cove, and instantly had them conveyed to a comfortable habitation. After shaming by his example older persons, who had larger boats, he put off again in his skiff, but with all his efforts, he could not again approach the wreck. His example however, was soon followed by the men in the Tribune's jolly-boat, and by some of the boats of the Cove, and by their joint exertions the eight men were preserved, who, with the four that escaped in the jolly-boat, make the whole number of the solitary survivors of this fine ship's company.

Some have been disposed to blame Captain Barker, as exhibiting too much obstinacy in not abandoning the ship and preserving his crew, as a violent storm was evidently approaching; but on examining the men who have survived, we find, (though other officers in the same situation might have formed a different judgment) that the conduct of Capt. Barker was throughout the trying scene completely cool and collected—Though from the manner in which the ship had been run ashore, no blame could attach to him, yet he could not reconcile it to himself to lose so fine a ship without making every exertion to save her. Having by the greatest efforts considerably lightened her, he had reason to suppose she might get off before high water—she made no water while she lay aground—there were therefore great hopes, if she could not that night have been got up the harbour, that she might with safety have been brought to anchor and have rode out the gale. When she finally got off, universal joy was diffused throughout the ship—every man thought the object of their joint efforts was attained—but the rapid manner in which the water poured into her, soon damped their joy, and plunged them into despair. Had the ship been finally saved by the great exertions which were made to effect it, every man would have praised Captain Barker, and notwithstanding those exertions failed, we think we may justly say in the language of Addison—

“’Tis not in mortals to command success

“Barker did more; he did deserve it.”



To his memory therefore, and that of his brave fellow sufferers, the commiseration of their countrymen is justly due—from every generous heart they will receive that commiseration ; and while the mind runs over the whole trying scene, the tears which must involuntarily flow will embalm their memory.

Having closed the general scene, we think it will not be unacceptable to our readers if we notice the conduct of some individuals.—A Quarter-Master belonging to the ship by the name of M<sup>c</sup>Gregor had his wife on board ; they were a respectable couple and greatly attached to each other. M<sup>c</sup>Gregor, from his affectionate solicitation for her safety, endeavoured to persuade her, while the ship lay on the shoals, to go ashore in one of the boats which came off from the Island, as his mind would be more at ease, could he put her in a place of safety—to his solicitations she replied, “ that she never would abandon him ; if it was his lot to perish, she wished not to survive him ; finding it in vain to urge her further, he desisted from the attempt, and she afterwards shared the common fate. A considerable time after the ship had foundered, a man was discovered swimming towards the wreck. On his approaching near it was found to be M<sup>c</sup>Gregor ; he informed his comrades who were hanging to the wreck, that he had swam towards the shore ; that he had ventured as far as he could with safety into the surf, and found if he went further he should be dashed to pieces, and he cautioned them all to avoid making the like attempt, but if possible to hold by the wreck. He himself gained the main shrouds, and remained there till the mast gave way, and then met the same fate as his unfortunate consort, whose death he was continually deploring while on the shrouds.

Dunlap relates another instance that occurred, which though it may appear ludicrous after the distressing scenes we have noticed, is too descriptive of that cool thoughtlessness of danger that so often distinguishes our British Tars, that it would be inexcusable to omit it.—Daniel Munroe, one of the survivors, had as well as Dunlap, got into the fore top. After a while he disappeared, and it was concluded he had been washed away with many others ; after an absence from the top of about two hours he suddenly popped his head up the lubber hole to the surprise of Dunlap, who enquired where he had been ; he said he had been cruising for a better birth ; and it appeared that after swimming about the wreck for a considerable time, he had returned to the fore shrouds, and crawled in on the Cat-harpins, and had actually been to sleep there more than an hour, and he said he was and really appeared to be, greatly refreshed.

Mr. Brennan of the Dock-Yard, who had gone on board with Mr. Rackum, after the sinking of the ship, had got on the main



top, and remained there till the main-mast gave way, and was never after seen.

While noticing the immediate disasters of the ship, we forbore to mention the fate of one of the boats which had gone from George's Island. About nine o'clock as the ship went off, the boat got under the ship's bow, and was upset; by this circumstance a part of the men, consisting of two serjeants and four privates of the Royal Nova Scotia Regiment were unfortunately drowned; the remainder were taken up by the boat belonging to the Eastern Battery.

Too much praise cannot be given to the men who manned these boats, and particularly to Serjeant Baker, and the boat's crew who persevered in following the ship, and finally brought off Lieuts. Campbell and Nooth of the Royal Fusileers. Great praise is also due to the dock-yard boat, which carried Mr. Rackum on board, they followed the ship at a short distance, till she foundered and with extreme difficulty at length reached Herring Cove. We are sorry to mention that Mr. Rackum whose exertions on board La Tribune to preserve the ship, were gratefully acknowledged, perished with the unhappy ship's company.

Having mentioned all the disastrous circumstances which have attended this distressing scene, it is with pleasure we now notice the attention which has been paid to the widows and children of the unfortunate sufferers. His Royal Highness Prince Edward, with that uniform generosity which has distinguished his Royal Highness during his residence in this Province, directed immediate provision to be made for the bereaved families, and there is reason to hope through his Royal Highness' representations, that provision will be made as permanent as their sufferings. Actions like these dignify even Kings, and add splendour to the highest rank.

Besides the attention shewn by his Royal Highness, a liberal subscription has been made by the garrison for the widows of the soldiers who were drowned, and for the men who manned the boats.

There is another instance of generosity which the occasion seems to require, and it seems to be the earnest wish of the men who were saved from the wreck; it is that some reward may be bestowed on the boy who first came off to them. They attribute in a great measure their deliverance to him, and they mention with the warmest gratitude, not only his exertions to save them from the wreck, but his kind and hospitable attention to relieve them after they had reached the Cove. Surely if a subscription was set on foot, there is not a man in the country who



would not give something to reward and encourage so young an instance of humane and heroic magnanimity.

Mr. Club, the master of La Tribune, was master of the Active frigate when she was run ashore on the island of Anticosti. Mr. Fennel, the first Lieut. and Mr. Galvin, the master's mate were both formerly prisoners at Guadaloupe with Col. Wetherall, and were all for a considerable time chained by their legs together, Lieut. Fennel declared to Lieut. Campbell, that his only motive in coming out in La Tribune, was to have the pleasure of seeing Col. Wetherall, and such appears to have been the attachment of Galvin to Lieut. Fennel, that though he speaks with becoming feeling of the fate of the ship's company, the loss of Lieut. Fennel seems peculiarly to affect him. On enquiring of him if he saw Lieut. Fennel after the ship sunk, he replied, "he did not for if he had, though he was himself in a place of apparent security, he would have again risked his life to preserve him, and would have effected it or perished with him. A similar attachment to each other, appears among the men who have survived the wreck, and the circumstances unite to prove, that the virtues which render human beings the most pleasing, are those they are taught in the trying school of adversity.

List of the officers lost in La Tribune.—Capt. Scory Barker ; first Lieutenant Thomas Fennel ; second do. Thomas Clarke ; third do. Thomas Sharpe ; Master, James Club ; Surgeon — Jones ; Purser — Stanford ; Lieut. Marines James Craig ; Mr. Stag, Master's Mate ; John Darrington, Midshipman, Charles Ritchie do. ; John Cloudesley, do. ; William Graston, do. ; William Haley, Captain's Clerk ; John Franklin, Boatswain ; James Jurd, Carpenter ; William Thomas, Gunner.

*Extract from Colman's Memoirs of the troubles of the New England Colonies from the Indians and French.*

IT was at Falmouth, in Casco Bay, August the 15th, 1726, that the Honourable William Dummer, Lieutenant Governor and Commander-in-chief of his Majesty's Province of Massachusetts' Bay, with the Honourable John Wentworth, Esquire, Lieutenant Governor of New Hampshire, and Major Mascarene, delegated from his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, concluded a peace with Wenemovet, Chief Sachem and Sagamore of the Penobscot Tribe We then were ready to flatter ourselves, that a foundation was laid for some lasting peace with these treacherous natives. Not but that we were well aware of the narrow and feeble foot that peace was built on ; only one tribe of the Indians appearing and acting in it. Nevertheless, they had suffered so much in the last short war, through the blessing of God



upon the councils and arms of the Provinces ; that we thought they would be glad of peace, and we concluded their interest would keep them quiet. But notwithstanding all these reasonable prospects, and hopeful grounds of peace, within less than a month the French and Indians began new outrages upon us.

Samuel Daly of Plymouth, on a fishing voyage, put into Malignash (Lunenburg) harbour, to water, on the 25th of August, when seeing John Baptist, a Frenchman, on the shore, he hailed him, and asked him to come on board ; which Baptist and his son presently did ; and after some friendly talk of the peace, lately concluded between the English and Indians, master Daly asked Baptist down into his cabin to drink.—The meanwhile, Baptist's son took the canoe and went ashore. Daly and his mate, with three more men, were so simple as to take the sloop's canoe and go ashore, saying that he would call his son to carry him, which he soon did in French, and off came his son with two Indians, who as soon as they had got on board the sloop, took down the English ensign ; the Indians bidding the English on the shore to ask quarter. Baptist girded the ensign about his waste, and tucked a pistol in it. Daly with his men on shore, went to Mrs. Giddery, the mother of Baptist, and begged her to go on board with him, and intercede with her son to restore him his sloop. After some time she went with him ; but now several more Indians had got on board, who threatened him with their hatchets. Baptist soon ordered him to come to sail ; but Daly and his men watched the first opportunity to rise upon the French and Indians, and found one the very next day ; upon Baptist's going down into the cabin with three of the Indians, Daly shut the cabin door upon them, easily mastered the son and the Indians upon the deck, and then firing into the cabin, the three Indians threw themselves into the sea. Daly brought his prisoners to Boston, where at a Court of Admiralty for the trial of piracies, on the 4th of October, Baptist, his son, and three Indians were found guilty and condemned to die, and were executed on the 2d of November.

The Indians complained that the French misled them into such villainous practices, and wished their countrymen would take warning by them. Baptist also seemed to relent, and though he had always shown himself a bitter enemy to the English, he now wished his friends would live in love and friendship hereafter with them, and carry kindly to them.

This was a plain and horrid instance of the French having instigated the Indians to those villainous robberies and murders, which they so often committed without any provocation on our part. But now the good providence of God discovered them, and



took vengeance of them for their treachery and villainy ; and our government wisely hung them up, Indians and French together ; as they well deserved to die by the laws of all nations. We hope this detection of the French will be a warning to them and their execution a terror to the Indians : and the whole turn by the goodwill of God to the establishment of peace.

*An abridgment of the Report of a Joint Committee of the Council and House of Assembly appointed in 1814 to take into consideration the Convention with America and the restrictions on trade.*

Your Committee, in taking these important subjects into consideration, find that, although the late convention will, in its operation be more ruinous to the best interests of this Province than to any other of the British North American Colonies ; yet the general interests of British America are so similar, that your Committee are of opinion, the report they have agreed now to make, is applicable to all the Colonies in North America, the same as it is to this Province.

Your Committee find that the most respectable merchants in Great Britain, and in all the British Provinces in North America, have for a series of years past, in bodies made constant, united and most forcible representations to His Majesty's Government, respecting the neglected state of the Commerce and Fisheries of British America ; and your Committee on taking a view of the present state of affairs, feel warranted in congratulating both Houses upon the arrival of that happy period which will now enable his Majesty's Government without fear of interruption, to turn their most serious attention to this very interesting and important portion of the British dominions.

Your Committee could not enter into the consideration of the important objects referred to it, without painfully feeling the constant sacrifices which this Province has been called on to make, not only in the extent of its Provincial Territory on the land, but also in the valuable fisheries, which ever since the Treaty of Utrecht, were considered as exclusively appertaining to Nova Scotia. That a proper estimation may be made of the extent of these sacrifices, your Committee deem it expedient here to insert a description of the boundaries of the Province of Nova Scotia, as settled and established by his present Majesty after the peace of 1763, when they were regulated and permanently fixed by the Commission dated in September, 1763, granted by his Majesty, under the Great Seal of Great Britain, appointing Montague Wilmot, Esquire, to be Captain General and Governor in Chief over this Province ; and his Majesty by that commission thought proper to retain this Province within the



Following limits, that is to say;—“To the northward our said Province shall be bounded by the southern boundary of our Province, of Quebec, as far as the western extremity of the Bay Des Chaleurs; to the eastward, by the said Bay and the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Cape or Promontory called Cape Breton, in the Island of that name, including that Island, the Island of St. John's, and all other Islands within six leagues of the coast; to the southward by the Atlantic Ocean, from the said Cape to Cape Sable, including the Island of that name, and all other islands within forty leagues of the coast, with all the rights, members, and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging; and to the westward, although our said Province hath anciently extended and doth of right extend as far as the River Pentagonet, or Penobscot, it shall be bounded by a line drawn from Cape Sable across the entrance of the Bay of Fundy to the mouth of the river Saint Croix, by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north from thence to the southern boundary of our Colony of Quebec.”

Your Committee find, that the whole of the territory comprehended within this boundary, was represented in the General Assembly of this Province, and legislated in that Assembly, being governed as one Body Politic, the union and constitution of which was considered settled, until his Majesty was advised to separate from it the Island of St. John, now called Prince Edward's Island. This separation your committee cannot admit to have been strictly legal; for his Majesty, having exercised the Powers of Sovereign by solemnly incorporating the whole of this country into one government, and having established its constitution, and the legislative powers of the General Assembly over the whole, could not by any subsequent act, revoke, alter or annul the same. This separation, however was improvidently made, to gratify several speculative theorists; who projected a Proprietary Government on a new system, that was to exhibit an improved form of Colonial Administration; this project failed, and laid the foundation of the depressed and ruinous state in which that fine island still remains, and obliged his Majesty, on the Proprietors' relinquishing the power of government, to re-assume the Sovereignty which they were obliged to surrender, from a total inability to conduct it.

Thus things remained until the first war with America, during which his Majesty subdued and conquered that part of the ancient Province of Nova Scotia lying between the St. Croix and the River Penobscot, and was in possession of the same, when the peace of 1763 was made. By that unfortunate treaty, the whole of that territory, together with the best half of the Pro-



vince of Canada, of which we were in full possession, were surrendered to the United States, together with all the Fisheries of Nova Scotia, and free access to all our harbours and shores.

Shortly after this, his Majesty was advised to take away from the Province of Nova Scotia more than three fifths of its territory, which was erected into a separate Province called New Brunswick; thus taking from Nova Scotia a country which she had settled and improved at a great expense, and for which she had contracted a large debt, not a shilling of which was assumed by New Brunswick; besides which, an imaginary boundary was described for the two Provinces, which remains to this day an unsettled matter of dispute between them; and so far as it can be ascertained, has divided the township of Cumberland, which had been twenty years incorporated under the laws of Nova Scotia, placing the half of it in the Province of New Brunswick, and leaving the other half with Nova Scotia. Besides this, the island of Cape Breton was separated from the free government it enjoyed as a part of Nova Scotia, and this fine island was erected into a government to be legislated for by a Governor and Council; and yet remains a wilderness, in a most distressed and forlorn state. Nova Scotia, after suffering such a variety of dismemberments remained silent and without complaining.

When the second American War commenced, the boundaries of this Province remained, as will appear by the Captain General's Commission to Sir George Prevost, under the Great Seal of Great Britain, which describes the limits of it to be as follows, viz. "Bounded on the westward by a line drawn from Cape Sable across the entrance to the centre of the Bay of Fundy; to the northward by a line along the centre of the said Bay to the mouth of the Musquat River, by the said River to its source; and from thence by a due east line, across the Isthmus into the Bay Verte, to the eastward, by the said Bay and the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Cape or Promontory called Cape Breton, in the island of that name; including the said island, the island of St. John's, and all other islands within six leagues of the coast; and to the Southward, by the Atlantic Ocean, from the said Cape to Cape Sable aforesaid, including the Island of that name, and all other islands within forty leagues of the coast, with all the rights members and appurtenances thereto belonging."

Gloomy as the prospect of this war appeared to His Majesty's subjects in British America, they met it with fortitude; and their sufferings and apprehensions were cheered with the hope, that a part of the evils with which the Treaty of 1763 abounded, would be remedied, so far at least as it respected boundary. But the Treaty of Ghent was concluded just at the time when we beheld



the resources of the United States exhausted, and when their inability to continue the war much longer with any effect was manifest; then were our best hopes frustrated, and the only consolation left to us was, that the United States had by the declaration of war forfeited the rights they held under the Treaty of 1783, to participate in our fisheries, and to enter our harbours with their vessels; but the recent Convention has deprived us of this our last resource, and left us almost without hope.

Your Committee having its attention called to the exertions of the United States in constructing fortifications on the frontier inland navigations upon a gigantic scale, and military roads of vast extent. Your Committee would be happy to view these great public works as peaceful projects for the internal improvement of a civilized nation; but when your Committee trace the line of direction, which these works are taking, and couple them with the recent invasion of the Floridas, the murder of British subjects, for no other cause but that they were British subjects, and the extermination of the Indians, because they were friendly to Great Britain, your Committee cannot forbear pressing on the consideration of both Houses, the necessity there is for the Mother Country to counteract measures of this sort, by undertaking and completing works on a similar scale, a line of fortifications on the frontier, an inland navigation, to commence at two points;—first, at the harbour of Halifax, to form a communication with the Bay of Fundy by the way of the Shubenacadie lakes. This navigation has been accurately surveyed, its practicability fully established, and the estimate of the expense exactly ascertained, not to exceed materially the sum of 35,000*l*. this navigation should be continued from the head of the Bay of Fundy at Fort Cumberland to the Bay of Verte, which from low water mark on the one side, to low water mark on the other, would not exceed the distance of eight miles; its practicability at a small expence cannot be doubted; and thus a direct communication would be opened between Halifax, the Bay of Fundy, and the River St. Lawrence, by which the present circuitous, long and dangerous navigation would be avoided.

The second inland navigation should commence at Montreal, and proceed by the Ottawa or Great River, and by the Rideau to Kingston on Lake Ontario; and also by the Great River to Lake Nigrissing, and from thence by the River Du Francois into Georgian Bay in Lake Huron. As to the practicability of these navigations, there can be no doubt; and the expense will be very small, when compared with the works now carrying on of a like kind in the United States. As to the advantages in peace or war, one look at the maps of the interior will be suff<sup>a</sup>



ficient to point them out. The present communication with Québec through the interior, is more a water than a land carriage ; from Halifax to the head of the Peticodiac, there is now a good road, and where this road turns to Fredericton on Saint John's river, a military road should commence, and proceed by the head of the Nashwaack River, the head of the Mirimichie River, and the head of Ristigouche River, until it joins the road on the side of the St. Lawrence, opposite to the Isle of Bic.

This road would open a fine country for settlement, and would connect Halifax and Fredericton with Québec ; all interceptions from water would be avoided, and this road being distant from the frontier on the St. John's, would give support to that line in case of war, without danger of interruption from the enemy. These works though not expensive, exceed the present resources of the Colonies ; but would soon be repaid to the Mother Country by the vast advantages they would lay open to all British America. Besides which, these works would give employment to the emigrants, who would derive from them on their arrival immediate support, such as would shortly enable them to settle with advantage. Public works of this kind in the United States are one of the great inducements to emigrants to resort to that country for immediate support, as they generally exhaust all their little means in the expenses of their outward passage.

Your Committee are of opinion that it is immediately necessary that the Colonies, in addition to the privileges they now enjoy, should be allowed the same freedom of trade with all the world which the people of the United States have acquired. Secondly, by laying out lands in all parts on which settlers may be immediately and advantageously located, without wandering as they do now in search of situations. Thirdly, by totally prohibiting passengers from embarking in foreign vessels, unless by special passports, and taking off the unnecessary restrictions imposed on British ships carrying passengers. Fourthly, by a duty imposed on British salt, shipped in foreign vessels, so as to give the carrying of that article across the western ocean for the supply of America, to British shipping. Fifthly, by excluding foreign vessels from taking salt from Turk's Islands. Sixthly, by allowing and encouraging the merchants and fishermen employed in the United States in the Whale and Cod Fishery, to remove with their effects and settle in this Province ; and by naturalizing the foreign built vessels they may bring with them, so far as to enable them to employ them with the privileges of British vessels, while only employed in the fishery. Seventhly, by establishing two British Governments on the Labrador shore and Straits of Belleisle, to secure British interests from encroach-



ment. Eighthly, by adopting such regulations as will prevent the vessels of the United States from abusing the indulgencies granted to them by the late Convention, and by limiting their right of entering the harbours of the British Colonies for shelter, or to procure supplies of wood or water, except in case of real necessity. And lastly, by re-uniting the islands of Prince Edward and Cape Breton to this Province. By adopting such measures, your Committee are of opinion, that the Colonists would soon be able to counteract the advantages which the United States have acquired by the late Convention; and by the rapid acquisition of wealth and population, British America would open a corresponding increase in the consumption of British manufactures; and united with the Mother Country, by the strongest ties of interest and consanguinity, we should convince the people of the United States, that their efforts to become successful rivals to Great Britain were in vain; to which may be fairly added, that revenue which the increasing prosperity of the country would soon enable British America to contribute. These are a few of the many advantages which your Committee foresee would soon be derived from Great Britain abandoning a narrow contracted policy, totally inapplicable to the present state of her North American Colonies, and generously extending her pecuniary aid in constructing, as national works, the important projects to which your Committee have called the attention of both Houses.

Letter from Lieutenant Governor PAUL MASCARENC to Governor SHIRLEY.

*Annapolis Royal, 6th April, 1748.*

SIR,

THE most difficult task of any to me is my giving my opinion on the civil government proper for this Province. I shall, however, proceed in the manner I have done in the preceding, relating to fortification, and give an account of the government that has subsisted, and the alterations made therein, since the year 1710, when this fort was reduced to the power of the crown of Great Britain; from whence may appear the defects that may be proper to be amended.

At the reduction of this fort, no capitulation was made but for the garrison and the inhabitants of the Bantieve (a league round the fort;) these had leave to withdraw with their effects, and to dispose of those they could not carry with them, for the space of



two years. The rest of the inhabitants, all over the Province, made terms that winter with the then Governor Vetch, who received them on their submission, but no oath was required of them, except of the inhabitants of the Bantieve, for the time of the capitulation.

In 1714, Mr. Nicholson came over Governor and Commander in chief over the Province, and proposed to the French inhabitants, the terms agreed on for them at the treaty of Utrecht, which were to keep their possessions, and enjoy the free exercise of their religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow, on their becoming subjects to the crown, or to dispose of them, if they chose to withdraw, within the space of a twelve month.— They to a man, chose the last, having great promises made to them by two officers, sent here for that purpose from Cape Breton, then beginning to be settled by the French. But these not sending vessels to fetch away the inhabitants, they remained, and though often required to take the oaths of fidelity, they constantly refused it. The government, during this interval of time, was vested solely in the Governor, and in his absence, in the Lieutenant Governor or Commander-in-chief of the garrison of Annapolis Royal, except a council of the Captains formed by General Nicholson, which did not exist above five or six weeks.

Mr. Philips came over in 1719, Captain General over the Province, with instructions to form a council of the principal of the British inhabitants; and till an assembly could be formed, to regulate himself by the instructions of the Governor of Virginia.— Governor Philips, for want of inhabitants, formed the council with the Lieutenant Governor of the garrison, (Mr. Doucett,) who, at the same time, was a Captain in his regiment, and named first in the list of counsellors; his Major, Lawrence Armstrong; the first Captain, Paul Mascarene; Captain Southack, Commander of the Province Schooner; the Collector, Hibbert Newton: the Chaplain, Deputy Storekeeper William Howe, and other staff officers of the garrison; and Mr. Adams was the only inhabitant admitted. There was another (Mr. Winniett) who was not then named, but in process of time was called to the board; but afterwards dismissed on some disgust. The whole number was twelve; but as it was made up of transient persons, it was soon reduced; and to keep up the number of seven, the Commander in chief took in Officers of the garrison or regiment; subaltern officers being often judged more capable than their Captains, which has proved of ill consequence with regard to military subordination, in a place where the civil government had no other means to support itself but by the military power, the inferior officers, by being admitted to the council, thinking themselves



above their superior officers. The first appearance of this was, when Mr. Armstrong, then Lieutenant Colonel of the regiment, came in the absence of Governor Philips, to be under the command of Mr. Doucett, a Captain in the same regiment, who was Lieutenant Governor of the garrison, and as the first named in the list of counsellors, commanded in chief over the Province. Colonel Armstrong going home, obtained the commission of Lieut. Governor over the Province; but on his taking upon him, at his arrival here, the detail of the garrison, new disputes arose with the Lieut. Governor of the fort; in which, as the officers sided some one way and some another, proved of very ill consequence to the peace and good order of the place. At the decease of Colonel Armstrong, I found myself the next in the list of counsellors.

At Colonel Crosby's decease, and in the absence of Governor Philips, the whole authority and power, both civil and military became vested in me, and was further corroborated when his Majesty was graciously pleased to appoint me Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment, and Lieut. Governor of the garrison. The most of the Officers are of opinion that, as in the civil government, they reckon me only as *primus inter pares*, I can do nothing out of this fort without their participation and consent, not so much as to send a party out. Your Excellency knows too well the circumstances of the place as to think me in the wrong, if I have not conformed myself to this notion, or to several others of the like nature. I have, however, kept up the form of government as I found it, having conformed to the resolutions taken in council, in what did not depend on secrecy or military operations; and, in this last, I generally consulted the Captains of men of war, when any were here, and the Captains of the troops under my command.

Governor Philips having formed the council as before mentioned, issued out a proclamation, summoning the French Inhabitants to take the oaths of allegiance on the same terms offered to them as before, though the time prescribed had so long ago been elapsed. But these inhabitants in general still refused it, alledging, that they had been detained contrary to their desire, which indeed was patly true, as General Nicholson had declared they should not depart in vessels built on English ground, or English bottoms, and that it belonged to the French to come and fetch them in their own. Governor Philips wrote home for fresh instructions how to act in this emergency, applying for more forces to prevent the French inhabitants from going away in a tumultuous and disorderly manner, or for bringing them into a due subjection; for which he desired, if I remember right, two regiments



besides the four companies of his own, then at Annapolis Royal, with proportionable shipping to transport these troops as occasion should require, and this in a time of profound peace and when these inhabitants were not above a third of the number they are now increased to. In answer, he was directed not to use any violent measures, but to endeavour to keep the people easy, till at a proper time, it might be resolved how to proceed in this case.

The Governor went home in 1722, and things remained in this situation, under the administration of Mr. Doucett, Lieut. Governor of Annapolis Royal, and President for the time being, over the Province, till Mr. Armstrong, having been made Lieut. Governor over the whole Province, returned in 1725, and found means to bring the inhabitants to take the oath to the government; but on Governor Philips returning some years after, these inhabitants complaining that this oath had been extorted by undue means, his Excellency brought them at last to take it willingly, and the same was tendered and taken, in general, by all the men of competent age, in all the settlements of this Province: the tenor of this oath is inserted in the papers inclosed. The word *true* being interpreted *fidele*, has made it to be called the oath of fidelity.

The French inhabitants intended to have a clause, not to be obliged to take up arms against the French, which, though not inserted they have always said, was promised to them, and I have heard it owned by those who were at Minas when the oath was administered at that place, that such a promise was given to them in writing. This oath was reckoned to be little binding with people who had missionaries among them, supposed always forward to dispense the keeping it, and ready to absolve them on the breach of it. But hitherto the contrary has been evident; some of these priests having publicly declared that they would refuse the absolution, even at the point of death, to any that should join in arms with the French, and this at the time that Duvivier was at Minas and some of his officers, at the sermon where these words were pronounced. Their plea with the French, who pressed them to take up arms, was their oath, their living easy under the government, and their having no complaint to make against it. Your Excellency is acquainted with the means I have used for keeping this people and their priests in that temper. The using any force or violence against them, especially when the enemy was continually pouring into this Province, might have drawn on very fatal consequences.

To keep up some form of government amongst the French inhabitants, Governor Philips ordered them to choose a certain number among them, under the name of deputies, to act in be-



half of the people, in publishing his orders and making, applications when their occasions should require ; which was accordingly obeyed. This river, divided into eight districts or hamlets, has eight deputies ; the other settlements, mostly, four each ; in all I reckon twenty-four. They are every year newly chosen on the tenth of October, the anniversary of the king's coronation and of the taking of this fort. They are invested with no judiciary power, but are appointed often as arbitrators in small cases, where, if any of the parties are not satisfied, appeal is made to the Governor or Commander-in-chief, and Council. These differences, mostly in meum and tuum, were settled before the board, at three set times of the year, when the people of the several settlements up the Bay, used to resort for judgment on their pleas ; but, since the war have been postponed to be composed in more peaceable times. These inhabitants, though not one in a hundred can read or write, speak generally with good sense, and plead their own cases ; but as they can only speak the French tongue, it is tedious for those members of the Council who do not understand that language, and must have the substance repeated in English, before they can give their opinion. How far the power of this board extends, has been often a question ; some extending it to all cases ; others again reducing it to a mere power of arbitration. It is happy in this perplexity that no crimes of a capital nature have been committed for these thirty-eight years, except in what relates to the defection of some of the inhabitants. A boy indeed, set his master's house on fire, on which application was made at home, but no answer received.

There are here persons prejudiced against the French inhabitants three different ways. The first is, by an imbibed notion that all who bear the name of French must be natural enemies of Great Britain ; the second from views of interest and other relations, and those so affected, though in public they can run down these inhabitants, yet underhand, favour them, and are partial towards those by whom they find their being originally from another nation, and differing in language, manners, relation and religion, no better than in a continual state of rebellion, and are ever talking of ousting them, transplanting or destroying them, without considering the circumstances this Province has lately been, and still is in, and the fatal consequences that might have ensued from any violent measures. Your Excellency may judge there has been no little difficulty accrued from the managing these different tempers.

What seems most wanted here is proper persons to form a civil government there being no British planter or inhabitant that can properly be so called in this Province. The French of that



denomination, as their religion will not allow of their taking the oath of supremacy, are besides generally of the lowest class of farmers or husbandmen, poor and unlearned, there being as I mentioned before, not one in a hundred that can either read or write.

By all which, I hope your Excellency will have a true notion of our state and constitution, and be enabled to point out means to amend it. In which I beg leave to remind you, that the state of a commanding officer is not very advantageous, not only to himself, but even to the public service, where he has nothing wherewith to reward those who behave well, and a coercive power, clogged with many difficulties, over those who behave ill.

I am, with great esteem and respect,

Sir,

Your most humble and most obedient Servant,

MASCARENE.



## AN APPENDIX,

*Containing an account of the various plans in contemplation for calling into operation the natural advantages of the Province,—a statement relative to the probability and capability of a canal communication by means of the Shubenacadie River,—and a detail of the alterations recently introduced by His Majesty's Ministers, with respect to the trade of the Colonies.*

AN important era appears to be opening upon this Province, in which its natural advantages and capabilities have attracted the attention of enterprising individuals, and when some part of the immense surplus capital of England, may probably find its way to these hitherto neglected shores. To these cheering prospects may be added, the measures about to be adopted by Government, whereby the Colonists will be permitted a freedom of trade, and an exemption from those absurd and vexatious restrictions, that have so long damped the ardour, checked the energies of that class of His Majesty's subjects, and kept prostrate the countries that they inhabit; while the neighbouring States of North America, under other circumstances, have made rapid advances in wealth, prosperity and knowledge.

In this state of things, it has been deemed necessary to add another chapter, (in the form of an Appendix) to the foregoing account of the Province; and briefly to allude to those pleasing anticipations, which occupy the attention of every well wisher to this distant appendage of the British Empire.

Among the most important of the natural advantages of Nova Scotia, may be classed its minerals, and the lakes and rivers with which it is intersected. Coal of a superior quality has for many years been procured at Cape Breton; and as the reader of the preceding pages will have observed, it has recently been exported from Pictou, altho of a rather inferior quality. It has since been discovered in the vicinity of Truro; and were the mines containing this fossil permitted to be wrought free of duty, and the Shubenacadie Canal once opened, an article of much importance in a climate so severe as is that of this portion of America, and forming a valuable export, might be furnished in abundance and at a cheap rate.

This Province also abounds with Copper and Iron Ore, which probably is not exceeded in richness by that of any other country. Pieces of native copper that have been washed down by the mountain torrents, have been found near Capes D'Or and Sprit, where extensive mines doubtless exist; and we understand that specimens of ore of a similar description, have been



obtained within three miles of Halifax. It is as malleable as gold, and after it has been beat out, is perfectly ductile. No measures however have yet been adopted, to obtain correct information, as to the abundance or general qualities of this metal.

But, as relates to the Iron Ore of the country, owing to the exertions of an individual, who owns land near Annapolis, in which it abounds; a Company has been formed, called the Annapolis Iron Company, and has received the sanction of the Legislature. It consists of 100 shares of 100l. each, forming a capital of 10,000l. The land whereon it is contemplated to work this mine, has been examined, and the result is perfectly satisfactory to the subscribers. Yet this ore is not peculiar to Annapolis county; for it may be obtained in Halifax County, and several other places throughout the Province.

A difficulty however has arisen in this early stage of the proceedings; which has been caused by the opinion entertained in England, that the King has reserved to himself the sole right of opening and disposing of all Iron Mines that may be found in the country. But upon investigating this subject, it has been ascertained that no such reservation was made in the early settlement of the Province, with respect to Iron. It is to be presumed therefore, that upon a proper representation being made, an arrangement will be effected; and that a measure of such great public utility, will receive the countenance and support of Government.

Gypsum as has been before observed is very abundant, and of a superior quality; and in the District of Pictou and more eastern parts of the Province, Lead has been found. In the Island of Cape Breton there is Plumbago or Plumbagine, which is said to be "the extreme of a gradation of which fossil coal is the beginning." Manganese is also every where to be procured with ease, and specimens of perfectly pure Antimony have been obtained from Annapolis County. Possessing these varieties of the mineral kingdom, and overspread with forests of excellent Timber, well adapted for ship building and other purposes of commerce; it becomes a source of equal regret and astonishment, that public attention has not long since been called, to circumstances of such value and importance to the inhabitants of Nova Scotia.

To enable them to take advantage of those benefits, which Nature has thus lavished with unsparing hand, it becomes necessary that they avail themselves of the water communications, that as I have already observed every where penetrate the Province. Among these, that which extends from the Harbour of Halifax to the Basin of Minas stands conspicuous, and promises the most immediate and permanent benefit. -It is therefore pro-



posed to open a communication with the Shubenacadie River,\* by means of the Dartmouth Lakes; and accordingly Mr. HALL, a Civil Engineer, who has been procured for the purpose, and who we understand possesses not only much professional ability, but also practical information founded upon experience and personal observation;—has, during the present Summer, surveyed the intended route, to where it reaches the Bay of Fundy; and the following Report has been made to His Honor the President; who has always been an advocate for this and every other measure of public utility. And a writer might be considered as neglecting a duty, which every man owes society who attempts in a manner however humble to record passing events; were he to omit paying that tribute which is so justly due to His Honor, not only for his long and faithful services, as a subordinate Officer of Government; but for the integrity and ability, with which he has governed the Province during the absence of Sir JAMES KEMPT.

TO HIS HONOR THE PRESIDENT,

*Administering the Government of Nova Scotia, &c. &c. &c.*

SIR,

HAVING by your direction, carefully surveyed the Dartmouth and Shubenacadie Lakes, and the River, down to its confluence, with as much accuracy as appeared to be necessary, for the purpose of a Canal Communication from the harbour of Halifax to the Basin of Minas, I have now the honor to lay before you the result of my investigation, viz.

No. 1.—A Section and Elevation of the Lockage, and connection of those Waters.

Nos. 2 and 3.—Containing Designs, and a detail of the various Works, with minute Specifications for the execution of the same.

Also,—A Report and Estimate of the Expense which I deem sufficient to complete that Navigation.

I feel confident of the practicability of the undertaking, and with fewer difficulties than I have seen or experienced in Canal Works either in Britain, Canada or the United States.

\* Were a Shubenacadie Canal opened the intercourse with the most distant part of the Province, and even with New Brunswick, would be much facilitated. At present two packets run between St. John and Windsor; and were this communication made, a steam boat could leave St. John and arrive at Halifax in twenty hours.



Under this impression, I have no doubt Contractors may be found to execute the work, for the sums stated in my Estimates; and I have no hesitation in desiring it to be understood, that in the event of public offers being made, to execute the Work, exceeding my Estimate, that I will, upon my own responsibility, guarantee to find respectable Contractors to finish all the work in two years from the date of the Contract, for the Sum I have estimated.

My Estimate of the expense for completing a Canal from the Harbour of Halifax to the Basin of Minas, of the depth of 4½ feet water, including Ten per Cent, for contingencies, &c. is..... £44,136 18 5

But if it should be deemed advisable to terminate the Canal at the South end of the first Dartmouth Lake, and form a Basin there, from whence an easy Railway may be made to the Harbour; in that case the expense of excavation and masonry for 8 Locks will be unnecessary, and the consequent diminution of expense will be..... 15,643 0 0

28,494 18 5

Add the cost of a Railway..... 1,000 0 0

Total expense..... £29,494 18 5

If a Canal of 3 feet depth of water should be preferred with Locks commensurate with this depth, the expense will be..... £39,702 0 0

I have the honor to be

Your very Obedient Servant,

FRANCIS HALL,

By His Honor's directions, Mr. Hall is now engaged in surveying a small neck of land, of about a mile in width which separates the Bras d'Or Lake in the Island of Cape Breton from St. Peter's Bay. This noble Lake communicates with the Atlantic Ocean, by means of a channel which terminates at the east end of the Island. By the proposed passage, vessels may enter the Lake from the westward, and thus a facility will be afforded for the shipment of timber, which might be carried on to a great extent; as vessels could deposit at Halifax, their cargoes of European productions,—proceed from thence and enter the Lake from the westward; and when loaded depart through the eastern channel for England. That fine Island has hitherto been



neglected owing to its peculiar form of Government; but it is expected that its reannexation to this Province, will in a short time render it a most interesting and flourishing portion of the British colonial possessions.

On his return from Cape Breton, Mr. HALL will proceed to inspect the isthmus which separates the Bay of Verte from Cumberland Basin; and will decide not only upon the practicability of a Canal to connect them together, but also whether it will not be preferable to make the excavation on the Nova Scotia side of the line which divides the two Provinces. Should such a communication be opened, this Province would find it necessary to proceed immediately with the Shubenacadie Canal, to prevent the entire Trade which would pass through from the Bay of Verte, from proceeding to New Brunswick.

Among the Companies formed in England are "*The Québec and Halifax Steam Navigation Company*," and "*The Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Company*." The former proposes raising a Capital of 50,000*l.* in Fifty Pound Shares; of which 500 Shares will be disposed of in Great Britain and Ireland, and the remaining Shares are to be reserved for parties in Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, until a certain date; when the Shares not taken up will be disposed of in London. The object of this Company, is to make Halifax a place of deposit for Canadian and West Indian produce during the winter months; and also by means of the proposed communication, to transport passengers and the mails,—the Steam Boats calling at certain places on their route to and from Quebec.

The following is an outline of the Prospectus of the Land Association; and there cannot exist a doubt, but that English Capital might be invested in the manner proposed to much advantage; and that its introduction in that way, would be productive of great and permanent benefit to these Provinces. The Capital of the Company is One Million Sterling, to be raised in 1000 Shares of 100*l.* each.

"The Province of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, like the two Canadas, are known to possess great advantages, in a productive soil, and healthy climate, and from the numerous excellent harbours both in the Bay of Fundy and on the sea coast, to be easier of access than Canada. They likewise enjoy the superior advantage of being open to navigation during the whole year.

"The thinness of the population and the consequent imperfect and slow progress made in these colonies towards an improved agricultural and enlarged commercial system, are mainly to be



attributed to the want of a capital sufficient to encourage labour and promote enterprise.

"It has therefore been determined to form a "Company for Agricultural and other Objects" in the Province of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the adjacent Islands of Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island.

"For this purpose, immediate application will be made to Government for the purchase of Crown Lands, and for an Act of Incorporation.

"From the countenance already given by His Majesty's Government to the "Canada Company," it is to be hoped that the Directors may also shortly be enabled to announce that a Royal Charter will be granted to this Company.

"The purpose of the Company is,—

"1st.—To purchase such portions of Crown and Clergy Reserves as Government may be induced to dispose of; and to make any other Acquisitions of Land that may be deemed advisable to the Company.

"2dly.—To prepare for the settlement of Emigrants or other persons, by the immediate clearing of the lands, and by the erection of buildings, farm houses, &c. either for the purposes of sale, or the occupation of tenants.

"3dly.—As a further encouragement of settlers, to make advances of capital, at the legal rate of interest in the colony, to such persons as shall require the same, the necessary securities being always given to the Company.

"4thly.—To give accurate information to all persons intending to emigrate from this country; to afford them every facility in the transmission of their funds; and to adopt means for securing them a passage on the most moderate terms.

"5thly.—To embrace every object tending to promote the prosperity and advancement of the Colony, whether by agricultural improvements, by inland communications, the encouragement of steam navigation, or any other purposes adapted to the views of the Company."

While these measures are in contemplation for the improvement of the country. His Majesty's Government are about to remove the restrictions that have hitherto confined Colonial Trade. On the 21st of last March, Mr. HUSKISSON introduced into Parliament, the following Resolutions;—

1.—"That it is expedient to amend several Acts of the 3d and 4th years of his present Majesty, 'for regulating the trade between his Majesty's possessions in America, and other places in America and the West Indies, and between his Majesty's possessions in America and the West Indies, and other parts of the



world; and also an Act of the 4th year of his present Majesty, for regulating the warehousing of goods."

2.—"That the duties imposed by two Acts of the 3d year of his present Majesty for regulating the trade between his Majesty's possessions in America and other places in America and the West Indies, and between his Majesty's possessions in America and the West Indies, and other parts of the world, or by an Act of the 4th year of his present Majesty, to amend the last mentioned Act, shall cease and determine; and the duties hereinafter mentioned shall be paid in lieu thereof, that is to say—

#### SCHEDULE OF DUTIES.

A Schedule of Duties payable upon Goods, Wares and Merchandize, not being of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United Kingdom, or of any place under the British Dominions in America or the West Indies, or within the limits of the East India Company's Charter imported into His Majesty's Colonies, Plantations, or Islands, in America, or the West Indies.

[In describing the Schedule the reader is referred to that which appears in a former part of this Work. See page 118 and following.]

The Duty on the articles commencing with Wheat Flour and ending with Live Stock, remain the same as before; with this exception, that Wheat is to pay one shilling per bushel.

Wines of every description in bottles, to pay 7l. 7s. per tun; and Foreign Quart Bottles containing Wine 1s. per dozen.

The articles commencing with Alabaster, and ending at Whetstones, continue on the same footing; except Brandy, which will pay 1s. per gallon.

Coffee, Cocoa, Sugar and Molasses, to pay 5s. per cwt. Rum 6d. per gallon;—and further the amount of any duty payable for the time being, on Coffee, Cocoa, Sugar, Molasses and Rum, respectively, being the produce of any of the British possessions in South America.

Clocks and Watches, Leather Manufactures, Musical Instruments, Wires of all sorts, for every 100l. of the value thereof 30l. Foreign Books 40 per cent. English do. are prohibited.

Glass Manufactures, Soap, Refined Sugar, Sugar Candy, and Tobacco manufactured, for every 100l. of the true and real value thereof, 20l.

Goods, Wares or Merchandize, not being enumerated or described, nor otherwise charged with duty by this Act, for every 100l. of the true and real value thereof, 15l.

And if any of the Goods herein before mentioned, shall be



imported through the United Kingdom, having been warehoused therein, and exported from the warehouse, one tenth of the duties herein imposed, shall be remitted in respect of such Goods.

And if any of the Goods herein before mentioned, shall be imported through the United Kingdom, not from the warehouse but after all duties of importation for home use therein, shall have been paid in the said United Kingdom, the same shall be free of all the said duties."

Connected with this is the introduction of the Warehousing system into this Province. Accordingly, a Bill has been brought into Parliament, authorising the Collector of His Majesty's Customs to procure Warehouses, wherein Goods imported from different counties either in English vessels, or in those belonging to the country with the produce of which they are laden, may be stored and exported free of duty within two years after the importation thereof. This proceeding appears to be the result of an enlightened policy, and forms part of a plan which has for its object, not only to extend the commerce of England; but by establishing it on liberal principles to render it permanently beneficial.

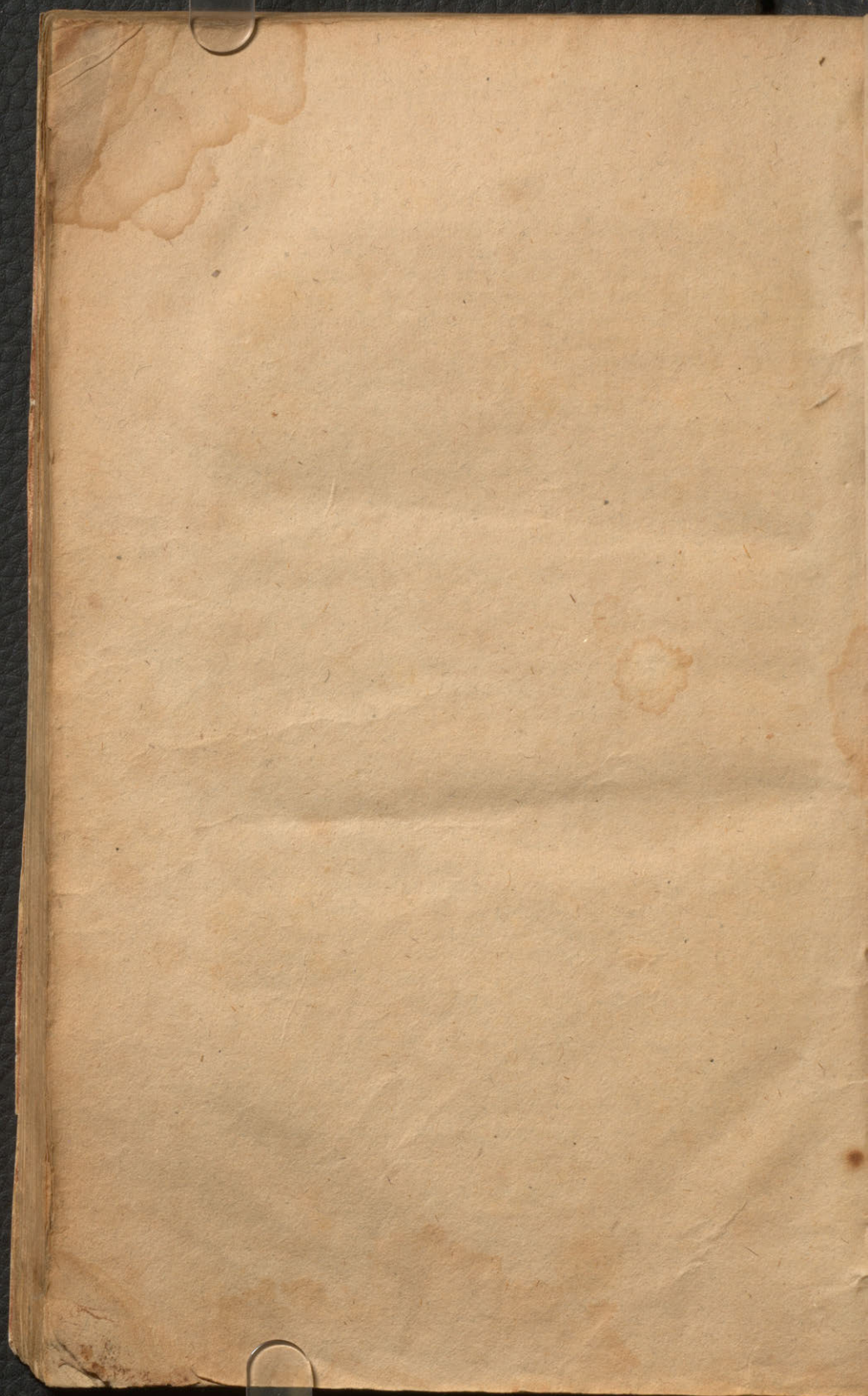
That Halifax, should have been selected conjointly with Quebec, as a place of deposit for North America, cannot surprise those who look at its position on the face of the globe. M. DURIN in speaking of the commercial greatness of Great Britain, and of the emotions that are created by the contemplation of the immense fleets that frequent her principal ports, observes:—

"This spectacle, as well as the ideas and propensities to which it gives birth belongs not only to the capital of the British empire but also to the capitals of each of the kingdoms, and of the greater part of the large provinces which compose it. Edinburgh, on the shore of the finest gulf in Scotland; Dublin, opposite to England, and on the part of the coast the best adapted to rapid communications between London and Ireland; Quebec on the banks of the river St. Lawrence; Madras and Bombay on the sea shore; Calcutta on the banks of the Ganges; *Halifax* on the northern coast of America; and Cape Town on that equinoctial coast of Africa, whose stormy promontory must be doubled in order to communicate between Europe and Hindostan;—in a word in every part of the world, the most central points of the British power participate largely the benefits of naval commerce, and by these benefits contribute to the splendour, the riches, and the strength, both of the people and the government."



21  
Miss Latham







(26)

2691788



CLEMENT H. BELCHER.

HAS CONSTANTLY FOR SALE AT HIS STORE  
OPPOSITE THE PROVINCE BUILDING.

AN extensive Supply of LEDGERS, Journals,  
DAY and BLANK BOOKS of every descrip-  
tion, various bindings, warranted superior to any im-  
ported.—Bibles, Testaments, Watts' Psalms & Hymns,  
Davids' Psalms & Paraphrases, Church Prayer Books,  
Watts' Hymns, Common Prayer Books, plain and e-  
legant bindings. SCHOOL BOOKS of all the various  
kinds used in the Province:

STATIONERY of every Description,  
PAPER HANGINGS. A few LAW and MEDI-  
CAL BOOKS, &c. &c. &c.

All of which will be sold at the most reasonable prices.

*Book Binding of every description executed  
with neatness.*